From: Commandant of the Marine Corps  
To: Distribution List  
Subj: LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS (T&R) MANUAL  

Ref:  
(a) MCO P3500.72A  
(b) MCO 1553.3A  
(c) MCO 3400.3F  
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum  
(e) MCRP 3-0A  
(f) MCRP 3-0B  
(g) MCO 1553.2B  

Encl: LAR T&R Manual  

1. Purpose. Per references (a), this T&R Manual establishes training standards, regulations and policies regarding the training of Marines in the LAR occupational field.  

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.16  

3. Scope  
   a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) in this Manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) for assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this Manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels.  

   b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit’s ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense (NBCD) training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate Operational Risk Management (ORM). References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.  

   c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training.
requirements established in this Manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 465), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

T. M. MURRAY
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: FCN 10033195200

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)
LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE (LAR) TRAINING AND READINESS (T&R) MANUAL

Location: ____________________________

(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)
RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change Number</th>
<th>Date of Change</th>
<th>Date Entered</th>
<th>Signature of Person Incorporated Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## CHAPTER

1. .............................................. OVERVIEW

2. .............................................. MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

3. .............................................. BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4. .............................................. COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5. .............................................. PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6. .............................................. CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7. .............................................. 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8. .............................................. 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

## APPENDICES

A. .............................................. ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

B. .............................................. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

C. .............................................. REFERENCES

D. .............................................. CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

E. .............................................. SIMULATION
# Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit Training</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit Training Management</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainment and Evaluation of Training</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>1004</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;R Event Coding</td>
<td>1005</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) Events</td>
<td>1006</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combat Readiness Percentage</td>
<td>1007</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP Calculation</td>
<td>1008</td>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;R Event Composition</td>
<td>1009</td>
<td>1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBRN Training</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Training</td>
<td>1011</td>
<td>1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Risk Management (ORM)</td>
<td>1012</td>
<td>1-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of Simulation</td>
<td>1013</td>
<td>1-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps Ground T&amp;R Program</td>
<td>1014</td>
<td>1-14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Learning Centers and Training Detachments to create courses of instruction. This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.
2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit’s training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (b), (e) and (f).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING
1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit’s/Marine’s proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit’s METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION. The LAR T&R Manual is a unit-based manual comprised of 9 chapters. Chapter 2 lists the Core Capability METs and their related Battalion, Company, and Platoon-level events. Chapters 3 through 6 contain collective events. Chapters 7 through 9 contain individual events.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:
a. First 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

![Diagram of T&R Event Levels]

Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

(1) **Grouping.** Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven Administrative events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

(2) **Sequencing.** A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000-level) or collective (3000-9000-level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. The second number is available for T&R Manuals with collective events that support those in other manuals to identify the echelon of unit being supported by a particular collective event. If a collective event is supported by other events or is performed in general support without regard to echelon, then a zero "0" will be utilized as the second number. For example: 0231-TGT-3801 would refer to an event conducted by a four Marine
Targeting Cell supporting a Regiment or Group, 0231-TGT-3001 would represent an event the Targeting Cell does in support of any sized unit. The event would not be labeled 0231-TGT-8001 because that would imply that a regiment sized targeting unit was performing some task. This is not possible, since no intelligence unit organizes in a unit larger than a Battalion. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. Marine Expeditionary Units (MEU) CE events will be numbered 90XX - 93XX. Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) CE events will be numbered 94XX - 96XX. Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) CE events will be numbered 97XX - 99XX.

Offense

LAV Crewman

0313-OFF-2001

Core Skill

1st Event

Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

1006. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These Evaluation-Coded, or E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the Mission Essential Tasks for units that must report readiness in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit’s MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but
NAVMC 3500.16A
6 Nov 2012

uses a “Combat Readiness Percentage”, as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called “Evaluation-Coded” (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his MOS and grade that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325

Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP)/5 (total number of METS) = 65%

1009. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.

3. Evaluation Coded. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. Those Evaluation-Coded, or E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the Mission Essential Tasks for units that must report readiness in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit’s MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the occupation field drafting the T&R Manual, even if those events are not listed as MOEs in a MET.

5. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Competencies and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are to be refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals be adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. Grade. The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.
8. **Description.** This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but its use is strongly encouraged for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal learning center or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. **Condition.** Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g., in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. **Standard.** The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS." In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. **Event Components/Performance Steps.** Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event codes and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

   a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces.

   b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit. After the publication of this order, all component events will identify the behaviors required in plain English but also by citing the precise event number the component event refers to, unless that component
event only occurs as part of the collective event where it is listed. This provision will allow for specific events to be chained together in order to provide greater granularity for units and Marines executing the events, and clarity for those charged with evaluating unit performance.

12. **Prerequisite Events.** Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

13. **Chained Events.** Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are “chained.” The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

14. **Related ITEs.** A list of all of the Individual Training Events (1000-2000-level events) that support the event.

15. **Initial Training Setting.** All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either at formal learning center (FLC), in the Operational Forces as MOJT, or via a distance learning product (DL).

16. **References.** The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training.

17. **Distance Learning Products.** Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), Marine Corps Institute (MCI), etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTSD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

18. **Support Requirements.** This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

19. Suitability of Simulation DL for sustainment. If the occupational field determines that an event can be trained to standard by use of simulation or a DL product, this will be noted in the description block. The specific simulation or DL product that is acceptable will be noted in the block as well.

a. Simulation should be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when resources to support the event are constrained); or at the Commander's discretion, used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

b. This task can be supported by self-paced, computer based training, (i.e. MarineNet).

20. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCS are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

• Admin Instructions
• Special Personnel Certifications
• Equipment Operating Hours
• Road Miles

b. An example of a T&R event is provided in figure 4-2.
0321-PAT-4101 Conduct Team Planning

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The unit has been issued a warning order to conduct reconnaissance patrols to collect information and to conduct normal security patrols. The patrol will be conducted on a 24-hour basis. This event may be trained to standard using the XYZ simulation program available at all MISTC locations.

CONDITION: When given a Warning Order, Patrol Order or Frag Order.

STANDARD: Prior to commencement of exercise or operation, so that subordinates have 2/3 of the total time before step-off for planning, to include all elements of the plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive Warning Order or Patrol Order.
2. Analyze for Mission using commander's guidance, METT-TSL, KOCOA.
3. Analyze the mission and available information to identify specific tasks with respect to commander's guidance, METT-TSL and KOCOA.
4. Create the plan.

RELATED ITES:
0321-PAT-1102 0321-PAT-1101 0321-COMM-1207 0321-FSPT-2301
0321-FSPT-2302 0321-FSPT-2303 0321-SURV-1403

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook

Figure 1-3: Example of a T&R Event

1010. CBRN TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear defense (CBRN), in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. For reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1011. NIGHT TRAINING
1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1012. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a Course Of Action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1013. APPLICATION OF SIMULATION

1. Suitability of Simulation / DL for sustainment. If the occupational field determines that an event can be trained to standard by use of simulation or a DL product, this will be noted in the description block. The specific simulation or DL product that is acceptable will be noted in the block as well.

a. Simulation should be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when resources to support the event are constrained); or at the Commander's discretion, used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

b. This task can be supported by self-paced, computer based training,(i.e. MarineNet).
1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit’s training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit’s readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units’ METLs.
# LAR T&R Manual

## Chapter 2

### Mission Essential Tasks Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR Mission Essential Task List (METL)</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR Mission Essential Tasks (MET) Matrix</td>
<td>2001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. LAR MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)

1. The list below includes the core capability METL and E-Coded events that support each MET. All METs are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) and are approved by the Infantry Operational Advisory Group for DRRS reporting. Details for each E-Coded event are captured in Chapter 3.

2. LAR BN Core METL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MET</th>
<th>MCT</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET 1</td>
<td>MCT 1.1.2</td>
<td>Provide Task-Organized Forces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 2</td>
<td>MCT 1.3.2</td>
<td>Conduct Amphibious Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 3</td>
<td>MCT 1.6.1</td>
<td>Conduct (limited) Offensive Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 4</td>
<td>MCT 1.6.11</td>
<td>Conduct Armored Security Operations In Support of Maneuver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 5</td>
<td>MCT 2.2.12</td>
<td>Conduct Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2001. LAR MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX. The LAR Mission Essential Task Matrix contains the METs identified in paragraphs 2 above.

MET #/MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MET 1 - MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-7001 Establish a Logistics Support Area (LSA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-7001 Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-7001 Conduct (limited) offensive operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-7001 Conduct planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-7002 Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-7001 Perform security operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6001 Conduct fire support planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6002 Conduct fire support operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6001 Process suspected enemy personnel and equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-6001 Conduct tactical resupply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-6002 Conduct casualty evacuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6001 Conduct armored reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6002 Conduct a tactical movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6003 Conduct a linkup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6004 Conduct a passage of lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6005 Conduct a relief in place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MOBL-6001 Conduct limited breaching operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MOBL-6002 Conduct water operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-6001 Conduct a movement to contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-6002 Conduct a raid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MET 2 - MCT 1.3.2 Conduct Amphibious Operations**

| LAR-LOG-7001 | Establish a Logistics Support Area (LSA) |
| LAR-MNVR-7001 | Conduct Armored Reconnaissance Operations |
| LAR-OFF-7001 | Conduct (limited) offensive operations |
| LAR-OPS-7001 | Conduct planning |
| LAR-OPS-7002 | Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations |
| LAR-FSPT-6001 | Conduct fire support planning |
| LAR-FSPT-6002 | Conduct fire support operations |
| LAR-LOG-6001 | Conduct tactical resupply |
| LAR-LOG-6002 | Conduct casualty evacuation |
| LAR-MNVR-6002 | Conduct a tactical movement |
| LAR-MNVR-6003 | Conduct a linkup |
| LAR-MNVR-6004 | Conduct a passage of lines |
| LAR-MNVR-6005 | Conduct a relief in place |
| LAR-MNVR-6007 | Conduct amphibious operations |
| LAR-OFF-6002 | Conduct a raid |
| LAR-SEC-6001 | Conduct armored security operations |
| LAR-MNVR-5001 | Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations |
| LAR-MNVR-5002 | Perform a route reconnaissance |
| LAR-MNVR-5003 | Perform a tactical movement |

**MET 3 - Conduct (Limited) Offensive Operations**

<p>| LAR-LOG-7001 | Establish a Logistics Support Area (LSA) |
| LAR-MNVR-7001 | Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations |
| LAR-OFF-7001 | Conduct (limited) offensive operations |
| LAR-OPS-7001 | Conduct planning |
| LAR-OPS-7002 | Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations |
| LAR-SEC-7001 | Perform security operations |
| LAR-FSPT-6001 | Conduct fire support planning |
| LAR-FSPT-6002 | Conduct fire support operations |
| LAR-INTL-6001 | Process suspected enemy personnel and equipment |
| LAR-LOG-6001 | Conduct tactical resupply |
| LAR-LOG-6002 | Conduct casualty evacuation |
| LAR-MNVR-6001 | Conduct armored reconnaissance |
| LAR-MNVR-6002 | Conduct a tactical movement |
| LAR-MNVR-6003 | Conduct a linkup |
| LAR-MNVR-6004 | Conduct a passage of lines |
| LAR-MNVR-6005 | Conduct a relief in place |
| LAR-MNVR-6006 | Establish an assembly area |
| LAR-MOBL-6001 | Conduct limited breaching operations |
| LAR-MOBL-6002 | Conduct water operations |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-6001</td>
<td>Conduct a movement to contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-6002</td>
<td>Conduct a raid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-6002</td>
<td>Operate a Company Level Operations Center (CLOC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SZC-6001</td>
<td>Conduct armored security operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6002</td>
<td>Conduct a screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6003</td>
<td>Conduct a delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6004</td>
<td>Conduct a withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5001</td>
<td>Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5002</td>
<td>Perform a route reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5003</td>
<td>Perform a tactical movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-5001</td>
<td>Perform a movement to contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5002</td>
<td>Establish a platoon battle position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5003</td>
<td>Perform a screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MET 4 - MCT 1.6.11 Conduct Armored Security Operations In Support of Maneuver**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-7001</td>
<td>Establish a Logistics Support Area (LSA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-7001</td>
<td>Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-7001</td>
<td>Conduct (limited) offensive operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-7001</td>
<td>Conduct planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-7002</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-7001</td>
<td>Perform security operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6001</td>
<td>Conduct fire support planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6002</td>
<td>Conduct fire support operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6001</td>
<td>Process suspected enemy personnel and equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-6001</td>
<td>Conduct tactical resupply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-6002</td>
<td>Conduct casualty evacuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6002</td>
<td>Conduct a tactical movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6003</td>
<td>Conduct a linkup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6004</td>
<td>Conduct a passage of lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6005</td>
<td>Conduct a relief in place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6006</td>
<td>Establish an assembly area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MOBL-6001</td>
<td>Conduct limited breaching operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MOBL-6002</td>
<td>Conduct water operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-6001</td>
<td>Conduct a movement to contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-6002</td>
<td>Operate a Company Level Operations Center (CLOC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6001</td>
<td>Conduct armored security operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6002</td>
<td>Conduct a screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6003</td>
<td>Conduct a delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6004</td>
<td>Conduct a withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5001</td>
<td>Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5002</td>
<td>Perform a route reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5003</td>
<td>Perform a tactical movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5002</td>
<td>Establish a platoon battle position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5003</td>
<td>Perform a screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MET 5 - MCT 2.2.12 Conduct Armored Reconnaissance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-7001</td>
<td>Establish a Logistics Support Area (LSA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-7001</td>
<td>Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-7001</td>
<td>Conduct (limited) offensive operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-7001</td>
<td>Conduct planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-7002</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-7001</td>
<td>Perform security operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6001</td>
<td>Conduct fire support planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6002</td>
<td>Conduct fire support operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6001</td>
<td>Process suspected enemy personnel and equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-6001</td>
<td>Conduct tactical resupply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-6002</td>
<td>Conduct casualty evacuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6001</td>
<td>Conduct armored reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6002</td>
<td>Conduct a tactical movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6003</td>
<td>Conduct a linkup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6004</td>
<td>Conduct a passage of lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6005</td>
<td>Conduct a relief in place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6006</td>
<td>Establish an assembly area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MOBL-6001</td>
<td>Conduct limited breaching operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MOBL-6002</td>
<td>Conduct water operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-6001</td>
<td>Conduct a movement to contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-6002</td>
<td>Operate a Company Level Operations Center (CLOC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6001</td>
<td>Conduct armored security operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6002</td>
<td>Conduct a screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6003</td>
<td>Conduct a delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6004</td>
<td>Conduct a withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5001</td>
<td>Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5002</td>
<td>Perform a route reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5003</td>
<td>Perform a tactical movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5002</td>
<td>Establish a platoon battle position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5003</td>
<td>Perform a screen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NAVMC 3500.16A
6 Nov 2012

Enclosure (1)


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PURPOSE</th>
<th>EVENT CODING</th>
<th>COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY</th>
<th>INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS</th>
<th>BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>3001</td>
<td>3002</td>
<td>3003</td>
<td>3004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Light Armored Reconnaissance Occupational Field.

3001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>Logistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANV</td>
<td>Maneuver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Offensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPS</td>
<td>Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td>Security</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>Battalion Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are battalion level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources
on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A battalion derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a battalion will have multiple E-Coded events that collectively will apply to the battalion and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

### 3003. INDEX OF BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>E-CODED</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-7001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Establish a Logistics Support Area (LSA)</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-7001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-7001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct (limited) offensive operations</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-7001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct planning</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-7002</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-7001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Perform security operations</td>
<td>3-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3004. BATTALION COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**LAR-LOG-7001**: Establish a Logistics Support Area (LSA)

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

**EVALUATION-CODED**: YES  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: Designated area in which sustainment elements, staff elements, Administrative and Logistics Operations Center (ALOC) and other elements locate to support combat operations with field trains, combat trains and other Combat Service Support Element (CSSE) functions.

**CONDITION**: Given terrain that supports heavy equipment, provides routes in and out of the area, movement order, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD**: Within the time stated in the operations order, track combat operations, control logistical elements for sustainment, and evacuate casualties, equipment, and process detainees.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:
1. Prepare quartering party.
2. Stage equipment.
3. Organize movement.
4. Prepare site.
5. Occupy site.
6. Conduct operations.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-6002 LAR-FSPT-6002 LAR-INTL-6001
LAR-LOG-6001

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-MNVR-6006

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-90.6 Brigade Combat Team
2. MCWP 3-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

LAR-MNVR-7001: Perform Armored Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Operations that are undertaken by visual observation or other
detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy
or a potential enemy, or to secure data concerning the meteorological,
hydrographical or geographical characteristics and the indigenous population
of a particular area. Reconnaissance is the focused effort performed before,
during, and after combat operations to provide combat information and
intelligence.

CONDITION: Given a battalion Operations Order, an area of operation, and an
enemy threat

STANDARD: Within the time stated in the operations order, track
reconnaissance operations, process information, control logistical elements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop a plan in accordance with reconnaissance task.
2. Orient on the reconnaissance objective.
3. Ensure continuous reconnaissance.
4. Maximize reconnaissance assets.
5. Gain and maintain contact.
6. Develop the situation.
7. Report all information rapidly and accurately.
8. Retain freedom of maneuver.
10. State recon objective.
11. Establish focus of recon.
12. Establish tempo of recon.
13. Provide engagement criteria.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-6002  LAR-LOG-6001  LAR-INTL-6001
LAR-INTL-6001  LAR-MNVR-6006  LAR-FSPT-6002
LAR-MNVR-6003  LAR-MNVR-6002  LAR-OFF-6002
LAR-OFF-6001  LAR-FSPT-6002  LAR-MNVR-6004

RELATED EVENTS:
LAR-MNVR-6001  LAR-MNVR-6006

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-90.6 Brigade Combat Team
2. MCWP 3-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-OFF-7001: Conduct (limited) offensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct offensive operations within the framework of the MAGTF offensive scheme, these missions will be limited to movement to contact, hasty attack, deception operations, raids and other special purpose missions.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and achieve Commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Develop situational awareness.
3. Adapt to current Main Effort situation.
4. Issue FRAGO.
5. Report to higher.
6. Integrate direct/indirect fires.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

- LAR-INTL-6001
- LAR-FSPT-6002
- LAR-MNVR-6004
- LAR-MNVR-6006
- LAR-MNVR-6003
- LAR-MNVR-6005
- LAR-MOBL-6001

**RELATED EVENTS:**

- LAR-MNVR-6007
- LAR-OFF-6002
- LAR-OFF-6001

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

3-6 Enclosure (1)
LAR-OPS-7002: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) operations

SUPPORTED MET(s): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: The COC is the location where the aggregation and dissemination of information provides the commander and staff with situational awareness which facilitates the decision making process for all operational and logistical requirements.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, staff, and designated C4I equipment.

STANDARD: Integrating systems, personnel and process to execute command and control operations ensuring commanders situational awareness and Common Operational Picture (COP).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize battle staff.
2. Establish a COC.
3. Maintain battle rhythm.
4. Coordinate movement of forces.
5. Control fire support.
7. Conduct battle drills.
8. Maintain communications with Higher Adjacent Supporting (HAS) units.
9. Maintain COP.
10. Synchronize staff section operations.
11. Submit reports to higher, as required.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-6002     LAR-MNVR-6007     LAR-OFF-6003
LAR-LOG-6001     LAR-FSPT-6001     LAR-OFF-6001
LAR-MNVR-6005

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-OPS-6002

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Logistics Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)}

LAR-SEC-7001: Perform security operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Security operations are undertaken by a commander to provide early and accurate warning of enemy operations, to provide the force being protected with time and maneuver space within which to react to the threat and to develop the situation to allow the commander to effectively use the protected force.

CONDITION: Given a battalion Operations Order, a moving or stationary friendly unit, and an enemy threat.

STANDARD: To maintain continuous surveillance of the enemy and or to destroy, delay, repel or fix enemy ground forces to deny them from decisively engaging the protected force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop a plan in accordance with security task.
2. Maintain contact with enemy forces.
3. Employment of Intelligence Surveillance Reconnaissance assets
5. Impede/harass/destroy the enemy within capabilities.
6. Cause the enemy main body to deploy.
7. Detect/report all enemy ground elements.
8. Destroy or cause the withdrawal of all enemy reconnaissance patrols.
9. Maintain contact with enemy main body/security forces.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-INTL-6001   LAR-MNVR-6006   LAR-MNVR-6004
LAR-FSPT-6002   LAR-OFF-6002   LAR-OFF-6001
LAR-MNVR-6002

RELATED EVENTS:
LAR-INTL-6001   LAR-MNVR-6006   LAR-MNVR-6004
LAR-FSPT-6002   LAR-MNVR-6002   LAR-OFF-6002
LAR-OFF-6001   LAR-MNVR-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Battle Simulation Center.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

(B)
### COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY</td>
<td>4002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS</td>
<td>4003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS</td>
<td>4004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

4001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSPT</td>
<td>Fire Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL</td>
<td>Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>Logistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNVR</td>
<td>Maneuver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBL</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Offensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPS</td>
<td>Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td>Security</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>Company Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Events that are matched directly to a MET are company level events and are the sum of events trained to by subordinate units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

2. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).
3. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

4. A company derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units. Each element within a company will have multiple events that collectively will apply to the company and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

5. Core capabilities are inherent to the METL and linked E-Coded events.

4003. INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>E-CODED</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct fire support planning</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-FSPT-6002</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct fire support operations</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-INTL-6001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Process suspected enemy personnel and equipment</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-6001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct tactical resupply</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-6002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct casualty evacuation</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct armored reconnaissance</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6002</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct a tactical movement</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a linkup</td>
<td>4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a passage of lines</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a relief in place</td>
<td>4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6006</td>
<td></td>
<td>Establish an assembly area</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-6007</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct amphibious operations</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MOBL-6001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct limited breaching operations</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MOBL-6002</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct water operations</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-6001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct a movement to contact</td>
<td>4-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-6002</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct a raid</td>
<td>4-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-6003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct a Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-6001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct planning</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-6002</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Operate a Company Level Operations Center (CLOC)</td>
<td>4-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct armored security operations</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6002</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct a screen</td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-6003</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Conduct a delay</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4004. COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

LAR-FSPT-6001: Conduct fire support planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Plan fires that directly support the units mission and the commanders scheme of maneuver.

CONDITION: Given an enemy threat, operations order, equipped fire support team and supporting arms assets.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations while safeguarding forces against fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify fire support assets
2. Conduct target analysis
3. Develop EFSTs
4. Develop priorities of fires
5. Coordinate terminal control
6. Integrate fires in support of scheme of maneuver
7. Conduct rehearsals
8. Coordinate CAS and SEAD
9. Submit draft fire support plan

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-5001    LAR-LOG-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-16.6 Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

LAR-FSPT-6002: Conduct fire support operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Plan fires that directly support the units mission and the commanders scheme of maneuver.
CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a scheme of maneuver, a higher headquarters fire support plan or fire support guidance, supported by air, artillery, Naval Surface Fire Support and/or mortars, appropriate maps, FiST battle board, and target identification/acquisition devices.

STANDARD: To achieve effective combined arms employment in support of company commanders scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. FiST leader orient team to targets, briefs enemy situation
2. FiST conducts battle drill
3. FiST confirms friendly positions
4. FiST confirms status of fire support agencies
5. Report lead/trace position of friendly units to supporting agencies
6. Conduct the adjust fire process
7. Conduct fire missions
8. Report effects to higher and supporting agencies
9. FiST prepares for follow on missions/tasks

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001   LAR-OFF-5003   LAR-OPS-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
2. MCRP 3-16.6 Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>75 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>12 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>13 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

- Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

LAR-INTL-6001: Process suspected enemy personnel and equipment
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: The unit captures known or suspected enemy personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure all requisite information, personnel, and equipment are submitted to higher within appropriate timelines and procedures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Units collect suspected enemy personnel
2. Unit employs suspected enemy personnel handling and processing procedures
3. Unit forwards documents of immediate tactical significance to S-2
4. Unit establishes suspected enemy personnel collection/exchange points
5. Conduct follow on actions as required

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001  LAR-SEC-5003  LAR-OPS-5001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees
2. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Paperwork and proper restraining devices authorized per the most current detainee SOP.

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task may be accomplished with organic personnel acting as detainees.

LAR-LOG-6001: Conduct tactical resupply

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order and unit that requires logistical sustainment.

STANDARD: To effectively sustain the units logistical needs in order to maintain continuous operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Report logistic status to higher
3. Coordinate classes of supply with higher
4. Coordinate method of delivery
5. Coordinate location of delivery
6. Conduct resupply
CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001  LAR-MNVR-5006  LAR-MNVR-5005
LAR-OPS-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
2. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
- Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
- Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
- Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
- Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
- Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range
- Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
- Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Although this is company level task for training. Task can be delegated at the platoon level for execution based on task organization of supported force. 2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-LOG-6002: Conduct casualty evacuation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The movement of casualties includes movement to and between medical treatment facilities; any vehicle may be used to evacuate casualties. This event should be incorporated in all applicable training events with scenarios developed to capture combat and non-combat evacuation. This event coincides with combat lifesaving and field medical training as required.

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred

4-7  Enclosure (1)
STANDARD: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Evacuate WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP)
2. Conduct triage at CCP
3. Coordinate with higher headquarters for evacuation
4. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately

CHAINED EVENTS: LAR-OPS-5001   LAR-LOG-5001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>3 grenades per Company</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAR-MNVR-6001: Conduct armored reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The company performs area, zone and route reconnaissance missions, using surveillance, technical means and human interaction to gain information.

CONDITION: Given an Operation Order, a specified zone, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Orient on the reconnaissance objective.
2. Ensure continuous reconnaissance.
3. Maximize reconnaissance assets.
4. Gain and maintain contact.
5. Develop the situation.
6. Report all information rapidly and accurately
7. Retain freedom of maneuver.
8. Provide commanders guidance.
9. State recon objective.
10. Establish focus of recon.
11. Establish tempo of recon.
12. Provide engagement criteria.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001   LAR-OPS-5002   LAR-OPS-5001
RELATED EVENTS:
LAR-MNVR-5001  LAR-MNVR-5002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MNVR-6002: Conduct a tactical movement

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Ensuring the unit utilizes the fundamentals of tactical movement, meets published timelines, travels along designated axis, and arrives at a directed location with personnel and equipment intact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct prep for combat.
2. Receive movement operations Order.
3. Identify communications method and techniques of command control.
4. Ensure maximum use of key terrain for cover and/or concealment.
5. Utilize proper formations and movement techniques.
6. Perform actions on contact.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001  LAR-MOBL-5001  LAR-SEC-5003
LAR-OPS-5001

RELATED EVENTS:
LAR-OFF-5001  LAR-MNVR-5003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Battle Simulation Center
2. Improvised Explosive Device simulator
3. Laser training device

LAR-MNVR-5003: Conduct a linkup

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Task within an Operations Order, personnel and equipment

STANDARD: To ensure the unit establishes contact between elements in order
to coordinate efforts within stated timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Coordinate communication requirement.
2. Initiate movement to linkup point.
3. Arrive at LOA.
4. Achieve linkup.
5. Exchange critical information.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-5001  LAR-LOG-5001

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-MNVR-5004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Although this is company level task for training. Task can be
delegated at the platoon level for execution based on task organization of
supported force.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help
maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MNVR-6004: Conduct a passage of lines

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order and a stationary unit.

STANDARD: Unit does not disrupt stationary units mission, is not surprised
by the enemy, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains
the ability to conduct follow on missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish and maintain communication between stationary and passing units.
2. Ensure contact points are manned.
3. Ensure routes through obstacles are clearly marked and controlled by
guides.
4. Ensure routes of advance to attack positions and battle handover line are
unobstructed.
5. Coordinate combat service support as required.
6. Exchange critical information according to battle handover checklist.
7. Report completion of passage to higher.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-5001 LAR-LOG-5001

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-MNVR-5004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Battle Simulation Center
2. DVTE

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

LAR-MNVR-6005: Conduct a relief in place

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operation order as either the stationary or relieving unit.

STANDARD: To ensure transfer of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area without disruption in operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish and maintain communication between units.
2. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters.
3. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space.
4. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
5. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
6. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units.
7. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned sequence of movement and relief.
8. Plan use of guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
9. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
10. Conduct familiarization operations.
11. Coordinate the transfer of all appropriate classes of supply and equipment.
12. Relinquish responsibility for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and approval from the higher commander.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-5001 LAR-LOG-5001

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-MNVR-5005
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Battle Simulation Center
2. DVTE

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MNVR-6006: Establish an assembly area

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a location, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To Prepare for follow on operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct quartering party activities.
2. Unit conducts movement.
3. Unit occupies assembly area.
4. Establish security.
5. Unit reports time assembly area was occupied.
6. Unit prepares for future operations.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001 LAR-MNVR-5006 LAR-OPS-5001
LAR-OPS-5002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: DVTE

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MNVR-6007: Conduct amphibious operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given a landing order, landing craft, personnel and equipment

STANDARD: To achieve commander's intent and land per the execution timelines.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Conduct rehearsals
3. Complete embarkation
4. Conduct movement

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001 LAR-OFS-5001 LAR-SEC-5002
LAR-OFF-5004 LAR-OFF-5002 LAR-MNVR-5006

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP-3 Expeditionary Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Amphibious training area suitable for the employment of all surface and airborne craft.
2. Beach suitable for amphibious landing.
3. Suitable landing zone.
4. Amphibious shipping.
5. Landing craft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

4-14 Enclosure (1)
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Although this is company level task for training. Task can be delegated at the platoon level for execution based on task organization of supported force.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MOBL-6001: Conduct limited breaching operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Company may conduct limited breaching operations when bypass is not possible and overwhelming combat power is not required. The company relies on stealth, lane reduction techniques, and dismounted maneuver to achieve surprise and minimize casualties. Due to the limited dismounted capability of the company, it must be augmented with engineers or infantry to achieve success.

CONDITION: Given a unit supported by engineer or infantry personnel and an obstacle that cannot be by-passed.

STANDARD: To reduce the obstacle to allow freedom of movement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Unit conducts reconnaissance of the obstacle.
3. Refine plan based on reconnaissance.
4. Plan and task organize forces in support of the breach.
5. Employ elements to reduce obstacle.
6. Unit continues follow-on operations.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001 LAR-OPS-5002 LAR-MOBL-5001
LAR-OFF-5002 LAR-OPS-5001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A039</td>
<td>5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 30 cartridges per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 30 cartridges per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 4 mortars per weapon
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0 2 rockets per weapon
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW 1 rocket per weapon
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound 18 charges per Company
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6 25 blasting caps per Company
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7 25 blasting caps per Company
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E 400 FT per Company
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700 200 FT per Company
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com 2 charges per Company
M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse 25 fuses per Company
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp 10 igniters per Company
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho 120 fuses per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17820 Engineer Qualification Range, Non-Standardized
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Combat Engineer Support

LAR-MOBL-6002: Conduct water operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Operations requiring vehicles to cross a body of water passable in accordance with LAV capabilities.

CONDITION: Given a water obstacle, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure minimal impact to mission and unit completes crossing without loss of personnel or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Establish security
3. Conduct reconnaissance of obstacle
4. Designate entry/exit points
5. Conduct crossing
6. Continue mission

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-MOBL-3002
REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Although this is company level task for training. Task can be delegated at the platoon level for execution based on task organization of supported force.

LAR-OFF-6001: Conduct a movement to contact

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a location with suspected enemy forces, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To gain or maintain contact with the enemy or reach the limit of advance (LOA) IAW the Operation Order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Begin the movement
3. Employ advance guard
4. Control movement based on the use of tactical control measures.
5. Make initial contact with minimal forces.
6. Assess enemy situation.
7. Recommend course of action to higher.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-5001 LAR-SEC-5002 LAR-OFF-5004

RELATED EVENTS:
LAR-OFF-5001 LAR-OFF-5003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ORDNANCE:

DODIC                           Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip          30 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single        6 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac        100 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200               100 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single         30 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked          200 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace        400 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked           400 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked           60 cartridges per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked             60 cartridges per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute        1 signals per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M        1 signals per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M        1 signals per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M        1 signals per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground         1 signals per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781        5 cartridges per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute        1 signals per Team
C859 Cartridge, 81mm HE M689/M689A1 with         18 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus         4 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M83A1          8 mortars per weapon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Sgr          2 grenades per weapon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18                1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18               1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18               1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83          1 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star         1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St         1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star         1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St         1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St         1 signals per Team
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M         1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute         1 signals per Marine
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr        2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

4-18 Enclosure (1)
LAR-OFF-6002: Conduct a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The LAR company normally conducts raids against clear well defined targets whose destruction will have an adverse affect on an enemy force. Good targets for Company raids are enemy artillery, rear service units, or command and control headquarters.

CONDITION: Given an Operation Order, a known enemy objective, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish specified tasks assigned to that objective within the given timeframe.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Establish visual contact
3. Initiate attack
4. Establish support/security
5. Maneuver on to the objective
6. Suppress enemy with combined arms as required
7. Establish surveillance on enemy avenues of approach
8. Attack the objective
9. Protect withdrawal
10. Execute withdrawal

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OFF-5002   LAR-OFF-5001   LAR-OFF-5004

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-OFF-5003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M90 Linked</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 signals per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 signals per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground 1 signals per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 5 cartridges per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 signals per Team
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 18 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 4 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 8 mortars per weapon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr 2 grenades per weapon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenade per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenade per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenade per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenade per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1 signals per Marine
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-OFF-6003: Conduct a Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given a mission to recover an aircraft or personnel in a permisive or non-permissive environment. During day or night, with or without supporting units (Assault support aircraft, engineers, CSSE, MWSS, EOD).
STANDARD: To recover sensitive items and or aircrew. Sensitive items that cannot be transported or destroyed.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Conduct rehearsals
3. Execute movement to objective area
4. Conduct actions on objective
5. Withdraw to friendly lines or safe haven
6. Debrief and report to higher headquarters

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001 LAR-OPS-5001 LAR-OPS-5002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC | Description | Quantity
--- | --- | ---
A075 | Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked | 100 rounds per weapon
A080 | Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single | 30 rounds per Marine
A111 | Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked | 100 rounds per weapon
B504 | Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute | 1 cartridges per Team
B505 | Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M | 1 cartridges per Team
B535 | Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute | 1 cartridges per Team
G940 | Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 | 1 grenades per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. UNITS/PERSONNEL: A. Maneuver/Training area B. Role Players (downed aircrew) C. Opposing Forces
2. Weapons: A. M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle/M4 Series Carbine B. M203 40mm Grenade Launcher C. M240G 7.62mm Medium Machinegun D. M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Wea

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Although this is company level task for training. Task can be delegated at the platoon level for execution based on task organization of supported force.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-OPS-6001: Conduct planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
DESCRIPTION: Developing plans, focused on armored reconnaissance, armored security, limited offensive and economy of force operations, developing plans for Light Armored Reconnaissance (LAR) Company operational requirements i.e. providing forces, amphibious operations, armored reconnaissance, and armored security operations in accordance with the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP).

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters operations order and/or warning order, commanders battle space area evaluation, commanders guidance and the references.

STANDARD: Identifying LAR personnel and equipment requirements, consistent with mission analysis, commanders intent, and the concept of operations across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
2. Determine time available.
3. Determine planning process (MCPP, R2P2, Hasty Planning, or other method).
4. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
5. Issue Warning Order.
6. Implement cultural considerations into Mission Planning.
7. Create orders (OPORD, FRAGO, Decision Support Tools, etc).
8. Issue orders.
9. Implement feedback mechanisms.
10. Coordinate planning with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units.

CHAINED EVENTS: LAR-LOG-5001

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-OPS-5001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. MCWP 4-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Although this is company level task for training. Task can be delegated at the platoon level for execution based on task organization of supported force.

LAR-OPS-6002: Operate a Company Level Operations Center (CLOC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, staff, and designated C2 equipment

STANDARD: Integrating systems, personnel and process to execute command and control operations ensuring commanders situational awareness and Common
Operational Picture (COP).

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Establish a COC
2. Maintain battle rhythm
3. Coordinate movement of forces
4. Control fire support
5. Execute Information Management procedures
6. Conduct battle drills
7. Maintain communications with Higher Adjacent Supporting (HAS) units
8. Maintain COP
9. Submit reports to higher, as required

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
LAR-OPS-5001 LAR-LOG-5001

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
4. MCWP 4-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
5. MCWP 6-22 Communications and Information Systems

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

**LAR-SEC-6001:** Conduct armored security operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Operations undertaken are screen, area security, and convoy security.

**CONDITION:** Given an Operation order, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide information about the threat and terrain, to prevent the main body from being surprised and to preserve the combat power of friendly forces for decisive employment.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Orient on the main body.
2. Perform continuous reconnaissance.
3. Provide early and accurate warning.
4. Provide reaction time and maneuver space for the protected force.
5. Maintain threat contact.
6. Provide commanders guidance.
7. Establish engagement criteria.
8. Provide destruction criteria.
9. Provide disengagement criteria.

CHAINED EVENTS:
- LAR-LOG-5001
- LAR-OFF-5001
- LAR-MNVR-5006

RELATED EVENTS:
- LAR-SEC-5001

REFERENCES:
- LAR-OPS-5001
- LAR-OFF-5001
- LAR-MNVR-5004
- LAR-SEC-5002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A039 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>10 projectiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M9/1 AP</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod</td>
<td>20 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869 Cartridge, 81mm HK M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>16 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>2 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>4 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per crew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0</td>
<td>2 rockets per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW</td>
<td>1 rocket per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1 signals per Team
WHO6- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Fr 2 missiles per weapon

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Battle Simulation Center

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**LAR-SEC-5002:** Conduct a screen

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3, 4, 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given an Operations Order, a moving or stationary unit, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide early warning, real time information, reaction time, maneuver space, and destroy/repel threat reconnaissance.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct planning.
2. Gain and maintain contact with threat forces.
3. Report all threat activity to higher headquarters.
4. Conduct counter reconnaissance.
5. Impede or disrupt the threat within capabilities.
6. Be prepared to conduct a battle handover as necessary.
7. Do not become decisively engaged unless directed.
8. Do not allow ground threat forces to pass undetected or unreported.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
LAR-LOG-5001 LAR-OFF-5004 LAR-MNVR-5006
LAR-OPS-5001

**RELATED EVENTS:** LAR-SEC-5002

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>5 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>18 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>4 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>8 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH06-</td>
<td>Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr</td>
<td>2 missiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Battle Simulation Center
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-SEC-6003: Conduct a delay

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an enemy force advancing on a friendly objective.

STANDARD: To slow the enemy’s momentum and attrite enemy forces without becoming decisively engaged.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Issue FRAGO.
2. Position forces.
3. Integrate combined arms assets.
4. Prepare for follow on missions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-LOG-5001 LAR-OPS-5001 LAR-SEC-5002
LAR-OFF-5004 LAR-MNVR-5006

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC | Description | Quantity
------|-------------|---------
A059  | Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 30 rounds per Marine
A063  | Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single | 6 rounds per Marine
A064  | Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac | 100 rounds per weapon
A075  | Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked | 100 rounds per weapon
A080  | Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single | 30 rounds per Marine
A111  | Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked | 200 rounds per weapon
A131  | Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace | 400 rounds per weapon
A143  | Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked | 400 rounds per weapon
A940  | Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked | 60 cartridges per weapon
A976  | Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked | 60 cartridges per weapon
B504  | Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute | 1 signals per Team
B505  | Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M | 1 signals per Team
B506  | Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M | 1 signals per Team
B508  | Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M | 1 signals per Team
B509  | Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground | 1 signals per Team
B519  | Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 | 5 cartridges per weapon
B535  | Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute | 1 signals per Team
C869  | Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889Al with | 18 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 4 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 8 mortars per weapon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr 2 grenades per weapon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute M 1 signals per Marine
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex, Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Although this is company level task for training. Task can be delegated at the platoon level for execution based on task organization of supported force.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-SEC-6004: Conduct a withdrawal
SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5
EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
CONDITION: On order.
STANDARD: To disengage when conditions are met and displace to a specific location.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a plan.
2. Displacement criteria are met.
3. Units displace.
4. Conduct battle handover, if applicable.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**

LAR-LOG-5001  LAR-SEC-5002  LAR-OPS-5001

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A066</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A134</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>5 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C669</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>18 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>4 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>8 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH06-</td>
<td>Guided Missile, STM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr</td>
<td>2 missiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**  Battle Simulation Center

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. Although this is company level task for training. Task can be delegated at the platoon level for execution based on task organization of supported force.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
### PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Event Coding</th>
<th>Collective Description/Core Capability</th>
<th>Index of Platoon Collective Events</th>
<th>Platoon Collective Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5001</td>
<td>5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5002</td>
<td>5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5003</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5004</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Enclosure (1)**
LAR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the Infantry Occupational Field.

5001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>Logistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNVR</td>
<td>Maneuver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBL</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Offensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPS</td>
<td>Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td>Security</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>Platoon/Section Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Collective training events build on individual training events which are trained in the formal schools and maintained by the small unit leaders in the Operational Forces (OPFOR).

2. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.
### 5003. INDEX OF PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>E-CODED</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-LOG-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform casualty evacuations</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Perform armored reconnaissance</td>
<td>5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5002</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Perform a route reconnaissance</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5003</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Perform a tactical movement</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform a passage of lines</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform a relief in place</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-5006</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform responsibilities of a quartering party</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MOBL-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reconnoiter an obstacle</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-5001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Perform a movement to contact</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform a hasty attack</td>
<td>5-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-5003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform a Raid</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OFF-5004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Execute actions on contact</td>
<td>5-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-5001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prepare for combat operations</td>
<td>5-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-OPS-5002</td>
<td></td>
<td>Employ a Scout squad</td>
<td>5-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5001</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Perform convoy security operations</td>
<td>5-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5002</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Establish a platoon battle position</td>
<td>5-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5003</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>Perform a screen</td>
<td>5-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-SEC-5004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perform checkpoint operations</td>
<td>5-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5004. PLATOON COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**LAR-LOG-5001**: Perform casualty evacuations

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 1 month

**CONDITION**: Given a unit that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

**STANDARD**: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:
1. Evacuate WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP)
2. Conduct triage
3. Coordinate for evacuation
4. Report casualty to higher
**CHAINED EVENTS:**
LAR-OPS-3002  LAR-OPS-3001  LAR-OPS-3002

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leader's Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

**LAR-MNVR-5001:** Perform armored reconnaissance

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The unit performs area, zone and route reconnaissance missions, using surveillance, technical means and human interaction to gain information.

**CONDITION:** Given an Operation Order, a specified zone, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct planning
2. Develop commanders guidance
3. Establish focus of recon
4. Establish tempo of recon
5. Provide engagement criteria
6. Reconnoiter all terrain
7. Reconnoiter all bridges
8. Locate fords and crossing sites
9. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone
10. Locate all obstacles
11. Locate bypasses around obstacles
12. Find threat forces
13. Report information to higher

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
LAR-MNVR-4001  LAR-OPS-3002

**RELATED EVENTS:**
0311-MOBL-2001  LAR-MNVR-3001

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Unit leaders should pay attention to these three dynamics of the zone: asymmetric warfare, urban considerations, society/human demographics.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MNVR-5002: Perform a route reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order, an assigned route, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Develop commanders guidance
3. Establish focus of recon
4. Establish tempo of recon
5. Provide engagement criteria
6. Determine traffic ability along the route
7. Reconnoiter all terrain
8. Reconnoiter all lateral routes effecting reconnaissance
9. Reconnoiter all bridges
10. Locate fords and crossing sites
11. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone
12. Reconnoiter all defiles along route
13. Locate all obstacles
14. Locate bypasses around obstacles
15. Find threat forces
16. Report information to higher

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-MNVR-4001 LAR-OPS-3002
RELATED EVENTS:
0311-MOBL-2001 LAR-MNVR-3001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. FM 5-34 Route Reconnaissance and Classification

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MNVR-5003: Perform a tactical movement

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Ensuring the unit utilizes the fundamentals of tactical movement, meets published timelines, travels along designated axis, and arrives at a directed location with personnel and equipment intact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct prep for combat.
2. Apply planning/operational considerations
3. Issue order
4. Apply fundamentals of movement
5. Utilize proper formations
6. Utilize proper movement techniques
7. Ensure maximum use of key terrain for cover and/or concealment.
8. Perform actions on contact.
9. Report to higher

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-3002 0313-WPNS-3001 LAR-MNVR-4001
RELATED EVENTS: 0311-MOBL-2001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DODIC G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Battle Simulation Center
2. Advance Gunnery Training (AGTS)

LAR-MNVR-5004: Perform a passage of lines

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order and a stationary unit.

STANDARD: Ensuring unit does not disrupt stationery units mission, is not surprised by the enemy, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish and maintain communication between contact points, stationary and passing unit commanders
2. Ensure contact points are manned
3. Ensure routes through obstacles are clearly marked and controlled by guides
4. Ensure routes of advance to attack positions and battle handover line are unobstructed
5. Confirm all passing unit vehicles are clearly marked
6. Ensure stationary and passing unit commanders co-located
7. Exchange critical information according to battle handover checklist
8. Report completion of passage to higher
CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-3001  LAR-OPS-3002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MNVR-5005: Perform a relief in place

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operation order as either the stationary or relieving unit.

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area without disruption in operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish C2 between units
2. Perform guide duties
3. Identify timeline
4. Exchange critical information
5. Coordinate IA drills
6. Transfer logistical assets
7. Conduct relief in place without enemy detection
8. Report Transfer of Authority

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-3002  LAR-MNVR-4001  LAR-MNVR-3002
LAR-OPS-3001
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MNVR-5006: Perform responsibilities of a quartering party

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To receive follow on forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter the area
2. Determine site suitability
3. Organize area
4. Emplace markers
5. Perform guide duties
6. Perform additional assigned tasks
7. Provide security

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-3002  LAR-MNVR-3002  LAR-OPS-3001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
**Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area**  
**Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range**  
**Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)**  
**Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)**

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

**LAR-MOBL-5001:** Reconnoiter an obstacle

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an obstacle that impedes movement, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring obstacle restrictions are reported to higher and the bypass is marked.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Detect the obstacle  
2. Establish area security  
3. Conduct reconnaissance around obstacle  
4. Conduct obstacle reconnaissance  
5. Select course of action  
6. Recommend/execute course of action

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
LAR-OP5-3002 0311-MOBL-2001 LAR-MNVR-3002

**RELATED EVENTS:** LAR-MNVR-3001

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon  
2. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces  
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  
- Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex  
- Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live  
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces  
- Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
- Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range  
- Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Battle Simulation Center
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**LAR-OFF-5001:** Perform a movement to contact

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given an operations order, a location with suspected enemy forces, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To gain or maintain contact with the enemy or reach the limit of advance (LOA) IAW the Operation Order.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct planning
2. Begin the movement
3. Perform movement based on the use of tactical control measures
4. Gain initial contact
5. Develop the situation
6. Execute course of action
7. Report to higher

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
LAR-MNVR-4001  LAR-OPS-3001

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-21.9 SBCT Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>10 projectiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground 1 cartridges per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 5 rounds per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod 20 cartridges per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with Smoke 16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 4 mortars per weapon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr 2 grenades per crew
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M63 1 grenades per Team
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0 2 rockets per weapon
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW) 1 rocket per weapon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute M 1 signals per Team
WH05- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-OFF-5002: Perform a hasty attack

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a known enemy position, FragO, personnel and equipment.
STANDARD: To destroy or force the enemy to withdraw before they can consolidate or establish a deliberate defense.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize
2. Request support as required
3. Issue FragO
4. Conduct reconnaissance of objective
5. Isolate the objective
6. Integrate supporting arms
7. Establish base of fire
8. Fix the enemy
9. Assault through objective
10. Consolidate unit
11. Report to higher

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-3002  LAR-MNVR-4001  LAR-MNVR-3002  LAR-OPS-3001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
2. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
3. FM 3-21.11 SBCT Infantry Rifle Company

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>10 projectiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA12</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod</td>
<td>20 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>16 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Rod Phosphorus</td>
<td>2 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>4 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per crew</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0 2 rockets per weapon
HX05 Rckt, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW 1 rocket per weapon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1 signals per Team
WH05- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-OFF-5003: Perform a Raid
SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 5
EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
CONDITION: Given an Operation Order, a known enemy objective, personnel and equipment.
STANDARD: To accomplish specified tasks assigned to that objective within the given timeframe.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Establish visual contact on objective area
3. Establish surveillance on enemy avenues of approach
4. Initiate action on objective
5. Suppress enemy with combined arms as required
6. Establish support by fire
7. Maneuver to objective
8. Attack the objective
9. Protect withdrawal
10. Execute withdrawal

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-3002  LAR-MNVR-3002  LAR-MNVR-4001  LAR-OPS-3001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. FMFM 7-32 Raid Operation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trache</td>
<td>10 projectiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA12</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod</td>
<td>20 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>16 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>2 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>4 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per crew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA34</td>
<td>Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NZ, MK30-0</td>
<td>2 rockets per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HX05</td>
<td>Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW)</td>
<td>1 rocket per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute  1 signals per Team
WH05- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr  2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live
training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-OFF-5004: Execute actions on contact

SUPPORTED MET(S):  2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit engaged by an enemy force during operations.

STANDARD: To take action before the enemy can gain the initiative in order
to maintain the tempo of the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Deploy forces
2. Report initial contact
3. Develop the situation
4. Choose a course of action
5. Recommend/Execute a course of action
6. Report to higher

CHAINED EVENTS: LAR-OPS-3001    LAR-MNVR-3002    LAR-MNVR-4001

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-OPS-3002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5-16 Enclosure (1)
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac 100 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked 100 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single 30 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked 200 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac 200 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked 200 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr 10 projectiles per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP 100 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 10 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 30 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 30 rounds per weapon
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212 5 rounds per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground 1 cartridges per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 5 rounds per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod 20 cartridges per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 4 mortars per weapon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr 2 grenades per crew
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
HA34 Rckt 83mm HR, SMAR-NE, MK80-0 2 rockets per weapon
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW 1 rocket per weapon
L306 Signal, Illumination Assault Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1 signals per Team
WH05- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Battle Simulation Center
2. Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS)
3. DVTE
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**LAR-OPS-5001:** Prepare for combat operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**CONDITION:** Given an Operations Order, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To successfully prepare the unit for all assigned mission tasking.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct mission analysis
2. Issue a warning order
3. Coordinate with attachments and detachments
4. Arrange for Reconnaissance
5. Make reconnaissance
6. Conduct coordination with higher, adjacent, and supporting units
7. Complete the plan
8. Issue the order
9. Conduct rehearsals
10. Perform pre-combat checks (PCCs) and pre-combat inspections (PCIs)
11. Conduct back briefs

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

---

**LAR-OPS-5002:** Employ a Scout squad

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3, 4, 5

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an operations order, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To accomplish the mission and achieve Commanders intent.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Task organize force
2. Distribute equipment
3. Issue order
4. Insert scouts
5. Conduct dismounted movement
6. Perform actions on objective
7. Consolidate for extraction
8. Extract scouts
9. Conduct debrief

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>10 projectiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridge per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridge per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridge per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 cartridge per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 cartridge per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridge per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B542</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod</td>
<td>20 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>16 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>2 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>4 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per crew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA34</td>
<td>Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0</td>
<td>2 rockets per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HX05</td>
<td>Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 [SMAW]</td>
<td>1 rocket per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH05</td>
<td>Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr</td>
<td>2 missiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-SEC-5001: Perform convoy security operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide information about the threat and terrain, to prevent the main body from being surprised and to preserve the combat power of friendly forces for decisive employment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Establish command and control
3. Conduct route reconnaissance
4. Emplace outposting
5. Execute escort
6. Report to higher

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-MNVR-3001 LAR-OPS-3002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked 200 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr 10 projectiles per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/M1 AP 100 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API M211 Mod 10 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 30 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 30 rounds per weapon
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spoting Rifle M212 5 rounds per weapon
B504 Cartridgge, 40mm Green Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
B505 Cartridgge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B506 Cartridgge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team
B509 Cartridgge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground 1 cartridges per Team
B519 Cartridgge, 40mm Target Practice M781 5 rounds per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice M281 Mod 20 cartridges per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 4 mortars per weapon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr 2 grenades per weapon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0 2 rockets per weapon
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW 1 rocket per weapon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1 signals per Team
WH05- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
LAR-SEC-5002: Establish a platoon battle position

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: An operations order, key terrain, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To defeat an enemy attack.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify engagement area
2. Establish dismounted observation posts
3. Conduct reconnaissance
4. Establish vehicle positions
5. Assign sectors of fire
6. Assign alternate/supplemental vehicle positions
7. Establish routes
8. Conduct rehearsals
9. Complete final coordination
10. Report to higher

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-3002  LAR-MNVR-3002  LAR-MNVR-4001  LAR-OPS-3001

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-MNVR-3001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>5 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>18 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>4 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enclosure (1)
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 8 mortars per weapon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr 2 grenades per weapon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per weapon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per weapon
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per weapon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per weapon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per weapon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per weapon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per weapon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per weapon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per weapon
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M 1 signals per weapon
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1 signals per weapon
L325 Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Fr 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-SEC-5003: Perform a screen
SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5
EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
CONDITION: Given an Operations Order, a moving or stationary unit, personnel and equipment.
STANDARD: To provide early warning, real time information, reaction time, maneuver space, and destroy/repel threat reconnaissance.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Execute movement
3. Maintain continuous surveillance
4. Provide early warning of threat approach
5. Gain and maintain contact with threat forces
6. Destroy threat reconnaissance
7. Impede/disrupt the threat within capabilities
8. Report to higher

CHAINED EVENTS:
LAR-OPS-3001 LAR-MNVR-4001 LAR-OPS-3002

RELATED EVENTS: LAR-MNVR-3002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3–20.97 Reconnaissance Troop

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDINANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>5 cartridges per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>18 mortars per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>4 mortars per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>8 mortars per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenade per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute</td>
<td>1 signals per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH05–</td>
<td>Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr</td>
<td>2 missiles per weapon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Battle Simulation Center

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-SEC-5004: Perform checkpoint operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, sector, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To control freedom of movement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning
2. Coordinate fire support
3. Establish checkpoint
4. Position automatic weapons
5. Ensure ROE/EOF is clear and understood
6. Coordinate logistical support
7. Coordinate casualty evacuation
8. Conduct rehearsals
9. Process suspected enemy personnel and equipment

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-33 Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr 10 projectiles per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP 100 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 10 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked 30 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked 30 rounds per weapon
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212 5 rounds per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground 1 cartridges per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 5 rounds per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod 20 cartridges per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 4 mortars per weapon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr 2 grenades per crew
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G962 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0 2 rockets per weapon
HX05 Rocket, 63mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW 1 rocket per weapon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute 1 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1 signal per Team
WH05- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
**CHAPTER 6**

**CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE.</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>6001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS.</td>
<td>6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREW 4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.</td>
<td>6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREW 3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS.</td>
<td>6004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the LAR Occupational Field.

6001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNVR</td>
<td>Maneuver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBL</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORT</td>
<td>Mortar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPS</td>
<td>Operations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>Crew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>Crew</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6002. INDEX OF CREW COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>E-CODED</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CREW 4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MANEUVER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MNVR-4001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conduct LAV anti-armor operations</td>
<td>6-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MORTARS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-MORT-4001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Provide LAV 81mm fires</td>
<td>6-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WEAPONS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-4001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Complete Scout Section Training Course Table 7</td>
<td>6-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INTELLIGENCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CREW 3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

#### WEAPONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAR-WPNS-3001</th>
<th>Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire</th>
<th>6-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3002</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 1: Crew Defense</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3003</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 2: Crew Proficiency</td>
<td>6-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3004</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 3: Crew Practice 1</td>
<td>6-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3005</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 4: Crew Practice 2</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3006</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 5: Crew Gunnery Prequalification</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3007</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 6: Crew Gunnery Qualification</td>
<td>6-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3008</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table X-1: Crew Proficiency</td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3009</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Table X-2: CBRN</td>
<td>6-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAR-WPNS-3010</td>
<td>Conduct LAV Gunnery Mission Role Variant Table 1: Crew Qualification</td>
<td>6-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MANEUVER

| LAR-MNVR-3001 | Employ an LAV in support of armored reconnaissance operations | 6-16 |
| LAR-MNVR-3002 | Occupy a battle position | 6-17 |

#### MOBILE

| LAR-MOBL-3001 | Recover an LAV | 6-17 |
| LAR-MOBL-3002 | Conduct a water crossing | 6-18 |
| LAR-MOBL-3003 | Tow an LAV | 6-19 |

#### OPERATIONS

| LAR-OPS-3001 | Employ an LAV | 6-19 |
| LAR-OPS-3002 | Employ a scout team | 6-20 |

### 6003. CREW 4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

**LAR-MNVR-4001**: Conduct LAV anti-armor operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**: None

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**CONDITION**: Given an operation order, an LAV-AT section, operating independently and in direct support.

**STANDARD**: Provide effective and accurate anti-armor fires.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:
1. Select battle position
2. Occupy battle position
3. Prepare vehicle to engage targets
4. Integrate with direct fire assets
5. Move to hot position
6. Engage targets
7. Assess damage
8. Report battle damage assessment
9. Displace as directed

REFERENCES:
1. FM 16-97 Cavalry Troop
2. FM 2-11 Anti-Mechanized Operations
3. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>6 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single</td>
<td>30 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trac</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td>10 projectiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP</td>
<td>100 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>30 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX11</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>5 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute</td>
<td>1 cartridges per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA12</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod</td>
<td>20 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>16 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>2 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M83A1</td>
<td>4 mortars per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per crew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>1 grenades per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA34</td>
<td>Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0</td>
<td>2 rockets per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HX05</td>
<td>Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod O (SMAW)</td>
<td>1 rocket per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute M</td>
<td>1 signals per Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH06-</td>
<td>Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr</td>
<td>2 missiles per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Battle Simulation Center
2. Precision TOW Gunnery System (PTGS)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. LAV-AT Section may be massed with other Battalion LAV-AT Sections in order to mass the effects of anti-armor fires.
2. LAV-AT Section can be mounted or dismounted.
3. Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (Particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

LAR-MORT-4001: Provide LAV 81mm fires

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an LAV mortar section, designated position, and a direction of fire.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Emplace section
2. Engage targets
3. Control fires as directed
4. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver
5. Prepare for follow on missions

REFERENCES:
1. FM 6-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with</td>
<td>80 mortars per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Smoke Red Phosphorus 24 mortars</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1</td>
<td>12 mortars per Section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Mortar section should be able transition from maneuver to a static position i.e.: hipshoot.
2. Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (Particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

LAR-WPNS-4001: Complete Scout Section Training Course Table 7

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The scout section training course is used to train and evaluate scout section tactical and gunnery skills in preparation for table 8. Table 7 gunnery portion may be conducted using sub-caliber or full caliber ammunition at the commanders discretion. The gunnery portion must evaluate the gunnery tasks outlined in appendix I of MCWP 3-14.1 while the tactical portion must be designed to evaluate the commander selected tasks. It is not required to combine the tactical and gunnery tasks when designing the scenario. Perform the gunnery tasks with the tactical tasks if its possible to do so without degrading the tactical task.

CONDITION: Given a scout section operating as part of a platoon, LAV-25s with SL-3, vehicle crewmen, ammunition, full-scale range, moving and stationary targets, evaluator, and mission-type order

STANDARD: To achieve 70 percent of the tactical tasks, gunnery tasks, and gunnery hit rate.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prepare for combat
2. Execute tasks
3. React to contact
4. Perform continuing actions
5. Report to higher
6. Displace as directed
7. Conduct after action review

6-6  Enclosure (1)
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge</td>
<td>5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>360 rounds per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge</td>
<td>5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>400 rounds per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge</td>
<td>7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>1200 rounds per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge</td>
<td>25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>120 cartridges per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge</td>
<td>25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>150 cartridges per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519 Cartridge</td>
<td>40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>6 cartridges per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826 Grenade</td>
<td>Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G922 Grenade</td>
<td>Hand Practice Smoke TA M93</td>
<td>4 grenades per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HX07 Rocket</td>
<td>83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0</td>
<td>2 rockets per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312 Signal</td>
<td>Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314 Signal</td>
<td>Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per Section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. There is no minimum or maximum number of targets allowed, however, there must be sufficient targets to allow the crews sufficient ammunition to upload the weapons systems.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Distinguished: Combined score of 900 points or higher. Superior: Combined score between 800-899 points. Qualified: Combined score between 700-799 points. Unqualified: Combined score less than 700 points.

LAR-WPNS-4002: Complete Scout Section Training Course Table 8

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Table 8 scout section qualification is an advanced gunnery table similar to Table 7. The scout section qualification is used to evaluate the scout sections tactical and gunnery proficiency in a realistic tactical and live fire scenario.

CONDITION: Given a scout section operating as part of a platoon, LAV-25s with SL-3, vehicle crewmen, full-caliber ammunition, a full-scale range, moving and stationary targets, qualified evaluator, and a mission-type order.
STANDARD: To achieve 70 percent of the tactical tasks, gunnery tasks, and gunnery hit rate.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prepare for combat
2. Execute tasks
3. React to contact
4. Perform continuing actions
5. Report to higher
6. Displace as directed
7. Conduct after action review

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
3. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>360 rounds per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>400 rounds per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>1200 rounds per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>120 cartridges per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>150 cartridges per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>6 cartridges per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>2 grenades per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83</td>
<td>4 grenades per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HX07 Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0</td>
<td>2 rockets per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>1 signals per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St</td>
<td>1 signals per Section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. There is no minimum or maximum number of targets allowed, however, there must be sufficient targets to allow the crews sufficient ammunition to upload the weapons systems.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Distinguished: Combined score of 900 points or higher. Superior: Combined score between 800-899 points. Qualified: Combined score between 700-799 points. Unqualified: Combined score less than 700 points.

6004. CREW 3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS
0313-WPNS-3001: Conduct AGTS Gate to Live Fire

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given an AGTS trainer and Instructor-Operator.

STANDARD: Achieve a rating of qualified, superior, or distinguished.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Complete the Basic pre-live fire exercises (Exercise numbers 22011-22221)
2. Complete the Gunnery exercises (Exercise numbers 31011-35021)
3. Complete one of the 8 Gate-To-Live Fire exercises (Exercise numbers 36011-36081)

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Light Armored Vehicle Advanced Gunnery Training System.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (Particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

0313-WPNS-3002: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 1: Crew Defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an operational AGTS or approved training device, an LAV-25 in a stationary position and a suitable engagement area with sensor-equipped thermalized targets, engage and destroy stationary and moving targets. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.

STANDARD: During day and night firing, the crew must achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 of the 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being a CBRN engagement. All engagements will be repeated at night.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct LAV-25 gunnery Table 1 IAW MCWP 3-14.1

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ORDNANCE:

**DODIC**
- A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace
- A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked
- A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked

**Quantity**
- 200 rounds per weapon
- 60 cartridges per weapon
- 60 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
Precision Gunnery Training System
Advanced Gunnery Training System
Sub-caliber Firing Device/Laser Aiming Device

MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. At the commander's discretion, table I can be conducted on either a 1/10-scale, a 1/2-scale, or full-scale range. To ensure that LAV-25 fire control systems are operational before full caliber qualification, the table may be fired using the full caliber ammunition if it is available in the unit's ammunition allocation. Sustainment can be attained through simulations; qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

0313-WPNS-3003: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 2: Crew Proficiency

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**CONDITION:** Given an operational AGTS or approved training device, an LAV-25 in a stationary position and a suitable engagement area with sensor-equipped thermalized targets, engage and destroy stationary and moving targets. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.

**STANDARD:** The crew must achieve a minimum of a P rating on 9 out of the 12 engagements with 1 out of the 9 being a CBRN engagement and 3 out of the 9 being night engagements.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct LAV-25 gunnery Table 2 IAW MCWP 3-14.1

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

**DODIC**
- A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace

**Quantity**
- 600 rounds per weapon

6-10 Enclosure (1)
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: At the commanders discretion, table I can be conducted on either a 1/10-scale, a 1/2-scale, or full-scale range. To ensure that LAV-25 fire control systems are operational before full caliber qualification, the table may be fired using the full caliber ammunition if it is available in the units ammunition allocation. Sustainment can be attained through simulations, qualification must be executed through live fire. Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

0313-WPNS-3004: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 3: Crew Practice 1

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, an authorized allocation of ammunition, and suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.

STANDARD: The crew must achieve a minimum of a P rating on seven out of nine engagements with one out of the seven being a CBRN engagement and two out of the seven being a night engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct LAV-25 gunnery Table 3 IAW MCWP 3-14.1

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>350 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>70 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Sustainment can be attained through simulations, qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-WPNS-3005: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 4: Crew Practice 2

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The crew is given a LAV-25, authorized allocation of ammunition, and a suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.

STANDARD: The crew must achieve a minimum of a P rating on seven out of nine engagements with one out of the seven being a CBRN engagement and two out of the seven being a night engagement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct LAV-25 gunnery Table 4 IAW MCWP 3-14.1

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge</td>
<td>7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>300 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge</td>
<td>25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge</td>
<td>25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Sustainment can be attained through simulations, qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-WPNS-3006: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 5: Crew Gunnery Prequalification

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

Enclosure (1)
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The crew is given a LAV-25, authorized allocation of ammunition, and a suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.

STANDARD: The crew must achieve a minimum of a P rating on seven of nine engagements with one of the seven being a CBRN engagement and two of the seven being night engagements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct LAV-25 gunnery Table 5 IAW MCWP 3-14.1

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>250 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>70 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>60 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Sustainment can be attained through simulations, qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-WPNS-3007: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table 6: Crew Gunnery Qualification

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The crew is given a LAV-25, authorized allocation of ammunition, and a suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF.

STANDARD: The crew must achieve a qualifying rating of distinguished, superior, or qualified.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct LAV-25 gunnery Table 6 IAW MCWP 3-14.1
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>300 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>70 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>70 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Sustainment can be attained through simulations, qualification must be executed through live fire.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-WFNS-3008: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table X-1: Crew Proficiency

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Using the M16A2 or the M240 as the sub-caliber device, adjust fire from a first round miss. Tasks are fired from a stationary LAV-25 against both stationary and moving targets using tracer ammunition.

STANDARD: The crewmembers will use the correct adjustment techniques and hit the target with the second round to meet the minimum standards. The crew members must receive a GO on each task in order to receive a GO on sustainment firing table X-1.

EVENT COMPONENTS: Conduct LAV-25 gunnery Table X-1 IAW MCWP 3-14.1

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single</td>
<td>80 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-WPNS-3009: Conduct LAV Gunnery Table X-2: CBRN

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The crew is given an LAV-25, authorized allocation of ammunition, and suitable live fire range with thermalized targets in accordance with TC 25-8. During stadia engagements, the gunner will not use the ELRF. The exercise is conducted in MOPP-4, with all hatches buttoned, and from both a stationary and a moving vehicle.

STANDARD: The crew must achieve a minimum of a P rating on 7 of 9 engagements and 2 of the 7 being night engagements.

EVENT COMPONENTS: Conduct LAV-25 gunnery Table X-2 IAW MCWP 3-14.1

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC | Description | Quantity
--- | --- | ---
A131 | Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace | 350 rounds per weapon
A940 | Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked | 70 cartridges per weapon
A976 | Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked | 60 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-WPNS-3010: Conduct LAV Gunnery Mission Role Variant Table 1: Crew Qualification

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a LAV, mission role variant in a stationary or moving position and a suitable engagement area with sensor-equipped thermalized
targets, engage and destroy stationary and moving targets

**STANDARD:** During day and night firing, the crew must achieve a minimum of a P rating on 5 of the 7 engagements during day operations and 3 of 7 during night operations with 1 of the 7 being a CERN engagement.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:** Conduct LAV-25 gunnery Table 1 IAW MCWP 3-14.1

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>600 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. This task will be conducted by personnel assigned as vehicle commanders of LAV mission role variants.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

**LAR-MNVR-3001:** Employ an LAV in support of armored reconnaissance operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** LAV is employed as part of a larger unit conducting route, zone or area reconnaissance mission.

**CONDITION:** Given an order, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To gather information to complete the reconnaissance reports.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Receive operations order
2. Conducts PCC/PCI
3. Begin reconnaissance
4. Employ scouts as required
5. Collect reconnaissance information
6. Report to higher
7. Continue mission
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MNVR-3002: Occupy a battle position

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, personnel and equipment

STANDARD: To provide a covered or concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage and report.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter tentative battle position
2. Locate primary and alternate positions
3. Establish battle position
4. Establish OP's
5. Identify sectors of fire
6. Establish tactical control measures
7. Create range card
8. Report battle position information to higher
9. Identify threats
10. Execute actions on contact
11. Report to higher
12. Make recommendations for follow on actions

REFERENCES:
1. FM 16-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MOBL-3001: Recover an LAV

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an immobile LAV, personnel and equipment.
**STANDARD:** Without causing damage to vehicle or injury to personnel.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Assess the situation
2. Provide security
3. Coordinate recovery efforts
4. Perform recovery operations
5. Account for all personnel and equipment
6. Continue mission

**REFERENCES:**

---

**LAR-MOBL-3002:** Conduct a water crossing

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Operating vehicle to cross a body of water passable in accordance with LAV capabilities.

**CONDITION:** Given a water obstacle with entry and exit points, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure minimal impact to mission and no loss of personnel or equipment.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Conduct pre-swim operations
2. Maintain communications
3. Cross water obstacle
4. Conduct post-swim operations

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 16-97 Cavalry Troop
2. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
3. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
- Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
- Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Battle Simulation Center

**MISCELLANEOUS:**
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-MOBL-3003: Tow an LAV

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an inoperable LAV, equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Without causing damage to vehicle or injury to personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Assess the situation
2. Provide security
3. Coordinate towing efforts
4. Prepare for tow operations
5. Execute bump plan
6. Conduct towing operations
7. Account for all personnel and equipment
8. Continue mission

REFERENCES:

LAR-OPS-3001: Employ an LAV

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and achieve the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive order
2. Conduct PCC/PCI
3. Conduct rehearsals
4. Conduct movement
5. Identify threats
6. Execute actions on contact
7. Report to higher
8. Make recommendations for follow on actions

REFERENCES:
1. FM 16-97 Cavalry Troop
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

LAR-OPS-3002: Employ a scout team

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Scout employment is mission specific and may require special gear and equipment to accomplish their task.

CONDITION: Given a mission requiring the use of the dismounted element.

STANDARD: To conduct a dismounted operation integrated with organic LAV support.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Vehicle commander tasks the scouts
2. Task organize scout team
3. Coordinate scout deployment with higher
4. Maintain communication between scouts and LAV
5. Coordinate fires between LAV and scouts
6. Execute mission
7. Conduct linkup with LAV
8. Conduct debrief with vehicle commander
9. Report accountability

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

DODIC | Quantity
--- | ---
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 30 rounds per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single | 6 rounds per Marine
A054 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac | 100 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked | 100 rounds per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single | 30 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked | 200 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace | 200 rounds per weapon
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked | 200 rounds per weapon
A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr | 10 projectiles per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP | 100 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod | 10 rounds per weapon
A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked | 30 rounds per weapon
A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked | 30 rounds per weapon

6-20 Enclosure (1)
AX11 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212 5 rounds per weapon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B506 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M 1 cartridges per Team
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground M 1 cartridges per Team
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781 5 rounds per weapon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute 1 cartridges per Team
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod 20 cartridges per weapon
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with 16 mortars per weapon
C870 Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus 2 mortars per weapon
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 4 mortars per weapon
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr 2 grenades per crew
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G955 Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
HA34 Rckt 83mm HE, SMAW-NE, MK80-0 2 rockets per weapon
HX05 Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW 1 rocket per weapon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L323 Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1 signals per Team
WH06- Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Pr 2 missiles per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17641 Automated Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
# 2000-Level Individual Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event Coding</td>
<td>7001</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of 2000-Level Events</td>
<td>7002</td>
<td>7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-Level Events</td>
<td>7003</td>
<td>7-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7000. **PURPOSE.** This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Light Armored Reconnaissance Military Occupational Specialty (MOS). These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailors individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

7001. **EVENT CODING.** Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

   a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0303</td>
<td>Light Armored Reconnaissance Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0311</td>
<td>Rifleman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313</td>
<td>LAV Crewman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0341</td>
<td>Mortarman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0352</td>
<td>Antitank Missleman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEF</td>
<td>Defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
<td>Logistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M240</td>
<td>Medium Machinegun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M242</td>
<td>25mm Automatic Gun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBL</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNVR</td>
<td>Maneuver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Offensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPS</td>
<td>Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCS</td>
<td>Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN</td>
<td>Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td>Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAC</td>
<td>Tactical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNG</td>
<td>Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPNs</td>
<td>Weapons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:
## INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>EVENT DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0303-M240-2006</td>
<td>Engage targets with an M240 variant 7.62mm swing-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-M242-2004</td>
<td>Supervise boresighting procedures for M242 25mm automatic gun</td>
<td>7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2000</td>
<td>Lead an LAV during armored reconnaissance operations</td>
<td>7-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2001</td>
<td>Employ an LAV-AT in support of operations</td>
<td>7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2002</td>
<td>Lead an LAV unit in a route reconnaissance</td>
<td>7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2003</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit during armored reconnaissance operations</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2026</td>
<td>Employ an LAV-25 in a battle position</td>
<td>7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2038</td>
<td>Employ an LAV as a stationary unit during a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2050</td>
<td>Execute tactical formations and movement techniques</td>
<td>7-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2083</td>
<td>Lead a moving LAR unit in a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2129</td>
<td>Supervise Quartering Party duties</td>
<td>7-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2130</td>
<td>Establish LAR unit Battle Positions</td>
<td>7-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-MNVR-2132</td>
<td>Lead a stationary LAR unit during a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-OFF-2075</td>
<td>Lead actions on contact</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-OFF-2076</td>
<td>Employ an LAV in a movement to contact</td>
<td>7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-OFF-2077</td>
<td>Employ an LAV-25 during a hasty attack</td>
<td>7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-OFF-2078</td>
<td>Employ an LAV as a moving unit in a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-OFF-2079</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit during a raid</td>
<td>7-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-OFF-2082</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit during a movement to contact</td>
<td>7-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-OPS-2025</td>
<td>Develop a range card for an LAV</td>
<td>7-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-OPS-2131</td>
<td>Direct LAV unit fires</td>
<td>7-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-OPS-2150</td>
<td>Supervise employment of a scout team for local security</td>
<td>7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-PMCS-2001</td>
<td>Maintain an ordnance vehicle logbook</td>
<td>7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-PMCS-2002</td>
<td>Maintain a weapon record book</td>
<td>7-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-PMCS-2003</td>
<td>Supervise Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services</td>
<td>7-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-SEC-2027</td>
<td>Employ an LAV during screening operations</td>
<td>7-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-WPNS-2007</td>
<td>Direct LAV fires</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303-WPNS-2028</td>
<td>Engage simultaneous targets</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0311-MOBL-2001</td>
<td>Conduct LAR scout reconnaissance</td>
<td>7-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0311-MOBL-2402</td>
<td>Direct dismount of an LAV-25</td>
<td>7-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-DEF-2000</td>
<td>Employ an LAV-25 in a battle position</td>
<td>7-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-DEF-2001</td>
<td>Develop a range card for an LAV</td>
<td>7-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-DEF-2002</td>
<td>Employ an LAV-25 as part of a security operation</td>
<td>7-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-DEF-2003</td>
<td>Employ an LAV as a stationary unit in a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-DEF-2100</td>
<td>Establish LAV unit Battle Positions</td>
<td>7-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-DEF-2101</td>
<td>Direct LAV unit fires</td>
<td>7-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-DEF-2102</td>
<td>Lead a stationary LAV unit in a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-DEF-2103</td>
<td>Supervise Quartering Party duties</td>
<td>7-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-LOG-2100</td>
<td>Direct LAV resupply operations</td>
<td>7-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M240-2006</td>
<td>Engage targets with an M240 variant 7.62mm swing-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M242-2004</td>
<td>Supervise boresighting procedures for M242 25mm automatic gun</td>
<td>7-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M242-2095</td>
<td>Zero the M242 25mm automatic gun</td>
<td>7-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-MNVR-2000</td>
<td>Execute tactical formation and movement techniques</td>
<td>7-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-MOBL-2100</td>
<td>Lead an LAV unit in a tactical road march</td>
<td>7-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-OFF-2000</td>
<td>Employ an LAV-25 in a movement to contact</td>
<td>7-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-OFF-2001</td>
<td>Employ an LAV as part of a raid</td>
<td>7-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-OFF-2002</td>
<td>Employ an LAV-25 as part of a hasty attack</td>
<td>7-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-OFF-2003</td>
<td>Employ an LAV as a moving unit in a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-OFF-2100</td>
<td>Conduct actions on contact</td>
<td>7-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-OFF-2101</td>
<td>Lead an LAV unit in a movement to contact</td>
<td>7-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-OFF-2102</td>
<td>Employ an LAV-AT in support of operations</td>
<td>7-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-OFF-2104</td>
<td>Lead an LAV unit in a raid</td>
<td>7-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-OFF-2105</td>
<td>Lead a moving LAR unit in a passage of lines</td>
<td>7-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-PMCS-2001</td>
<td>Maintain an ordnance vehicle logbook</td>
<td>7-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-PMCS-2002</td>
<td>Maintain a weapon record book</td>
<td>7-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-PMCS-2003</td>
<td>Supervise Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services</td>
<td>7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-RECN-2100</td>
<td>Lead an LAV during armored reconnaissance operations</td>
<td>7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-RECN-2101</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit in a route reconnaissance</td>
<td>7-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-RECN-2103</td>
<td>Lead an LAR unit during armored reconnaissance operations</td>
<td>7-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TAC-2000</td>
<td>Employ a scout team for local security</td>
<td>7-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2200</td>
<td>Supervise LAV turret crew operations</td>
<td>7-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2202</td>
<td>Supervise initial LAV gunnery</td>
<td>7-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2203</td>
<td>Supervise intermediate gunnery</td>
<td>7-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2204</td>
<td>Supervise sustainment gunnery</td>
<td>7-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2500</td>
<td>Manage LAV training systems</td>
<td>7-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2501</td>
<td>Conduct Remedial LAV gunnery training</td>
<td>7-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2502</td>
<td>Supervise initial LAV gunnery</td>
<td>7-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2503</td>
<td>Supervise intermediate gunnery</td>
<td>7-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2504</td>
<td>Supervise sustainment gunnery</td>
<td>7-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2505</td>
<td>Supervise advanced gunnery</td>
<td>7-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2506</td>
<td>Develop LAV gunnery training plan</td>
<td>7-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-TRNG-2507</td>
<td>Conduct LAV crew evaluator training</td>
<td>7-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-WPNS-2007</td>
<td>Direct LAV fires</td>
<td>7-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-WPNS-2028</td>
<td>Engage simultaneous targets</td>
<td>7-58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0303-M240-2006: Engage targets with an M240 variant 7.62mm swing-mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLET: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with an installed M240 variant 7.62mm pintle-mounted machinegun and targets at various ranges.

STANDARD: Achieving timely effective fire on the targets beaten zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify threat.
2. Announce "240".
3. Fire using short bursts.
4. Adjust using short bursts.
5. Announce "240 complete".
6. Report engagement as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per Marine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a LAV-25 vehicle commander task that will be performed to standard on gunnery tables 3,4,5,6.
0303-M242-2004: Supervise bore sighting procedures for M242 25mm automatic gun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV-25 with an installed M242 25mm automatic gun, bore sight kit, LAV crew, and references.

**STANDARD:** To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 45 minutes.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated reference.

**REFERENCES:**
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

0303-MNVR-2000: Lead an LAV during armored reconnaissance operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an Operation Order, a specified zone/area, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Prepare for combat.
2. Establish focus of recon.
3. Establish tempo of recon.
4. Provide engagement criteria.
5. Reconnoiter all terrain.
6. Reconnoiter all bridges.
7. Locate fords and crossing sites.
8. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone.
9. Locate all obstacles.
10. Locate bypasses around obstacles.
11. Find threat forces.
12. Report information to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-MNVR-2001: Employ an LAV-AT in support of operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAV-AT section.

STANDARD: In accordance with commander's intent and the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for combat.
2. Position to support the unit.
3. Provide fires to support the unit.
4. Displace as required.
5. Consolidate and reorganize.
6. Prepare for follow on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-14 EMPLOYMENT OF THE LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION
3. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:
**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**0303-MNVR-2002:** Lead an LAV unit in a route reconnaissance

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Company Commander, Platoon Commander

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an Operations Order, an assigned route, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Prepare for combat.
2. Establish focus of recon.
3. Establish tempo of recon.
4. Provide engagement criteria.
5. Determine traffic ability along the route.
6. Reconnoiter all terrain.
7. Reconnoiter all lateral routes effecting reconnaissance.
8. Reconnoiter all bridges.
9. Locate fords and crossing sites.
10. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone.
11. Reconnoiter all defiles along route.
12. Locate all obstacles.
13. Locate bypasses around obstacles.
14. Find threat forces.
15. Report information to higher.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
0303-MNVR-2003: Lead an LAR unit during armored reconnaissance operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit performs area and zone reconnaissance missions, using surveillance, technical means and human interaction to gain information.

BILLETS: Company Commander, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operation Order, a specified zone/area, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for combat.
2. Establish focus of recon.
3. Establish tempo of recon.
4. Provide engagement criteria.
5. Reconnoiter all terrain.
6. Reconnoiter all bridges.
7. Locate fords and crossing sites.
8. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone.
9. Locate all obstacles.
10. Locate bypasses around obstacles.
11. Find threat forces.
12. Report information to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

0303-MNVR-2026: Employ an LAV-25 in a battle position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

7-9  Enclosure (1)
CONDITION: Given an operation order, LAV-25, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide a covered or concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage and report.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Reconnoiter tentative battle position.
2. Locate primary and alternate positions.
3. Establish battle position.
4. Establish OPs.
5. Identify sectors of fire.
6. Establish tactical control measures.
7. Create range card.
8. Report battle position information to higher.
9. Identify threats.
10. Execute actions on contact.
11. Report to higher.
12. Make recommendations for follow on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-MNVR-2038: Employ an LAV as a stationary unit during a passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETs: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order and a stationary unit.
**STANDARD:** Ensuring mission is not disrupted, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Establish communications with the passing unit.
2. Man contact points.
3. Coordinate location of passage points and lanes.
4. Direct passing unit from link-up point to the passage point.
5. Exchange appropriate information.
6. Coordinate information on friendly/enemy situation (as required).

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**0303-MNVR-2050:** Execute tactical formations and movement techniques

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLET:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV unit.

**STANDARD:** To maintain control and mutual support throughout the movement.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Maneuver vehicle into a column.
2. Maneuver vehicle into a staggered column.
3. Maneuver vehicle into a vee formation.
4. Maneuver vehicle utilizing successive/alternate bounds.
5. Maneuver vehicle as part of a unit line formation.
6. Maneuver vehicle as part of a bounding overwatch.
7. Maneuver vehicle as part of a traveling overwatch.
8. Maneuver vehicle as part of a herringbone.
9. Maneuver vehicle as part of a coil.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

**0303-MNVR-2083:** Lead a moving LAR unit in a passage of lines

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Vehicle Commander

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an Operations Order and a moving unit.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring unit does not disrupt stationery units mission, is not surprised by the enemy, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Coordinate with stationary unit.
2. Conduct link-up at contact points.
3. Collocate leaders.
4. Coordinate location of passage points and lanes.
5. Conduct passage.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

**0303-MNVR-2129:** Supervise Quartering Party duties
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Company Commander, Executive Officer, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To prepare an assembly area and receive follow on forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Reconnoiter the area.
2. Determine suitability.
3. Direct the establishment of security.
4. Clear the area.
5. Direct the improvement and the marking of entrances, exits, and internal routes.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-MNVR-2130: Establish LAR unit Battle Positions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCol.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order and an LAV unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for combat.
2. Assign primary vehicle positions.
3. Direct the assignment of sectors of fires.
4. Assign alternate/supplemental vehicle positions.
5. Establish route of withdrawal.
6. Coordinate supporting fires.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise occupation.
10. Maintain communications as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**0303-OFF-2075:** Lead actions on contact

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLET:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a LAV engaged by an enemy force during operations.

**STANDARD:** To take action before the enemy can gain the initiative in order to maintain the tempo of the operation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify an enemy force.
2. Execute battle drill as required.
4. Retain freedom of maneuver.
5. Maintain enemy contact.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

---

**0303-OFF-2076:** Employ an LAV in a movement to contact

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLET:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a location with suspected enemy forces, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To gain or maintain contact with the enemy or reach the limit of advance (LOA) IAW the Operation Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete planning.
2. Issue the order.
3. Supervise FCC/PCI.
4. Maneuver unit as required.
5. Maintain continuous security.
6. Gain and maintain contact with the enemy.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-OFF-2077: Employ an LAV-25 during a hasty attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To destroy or force the enemy to withdraw before they can consolidate or establish a deliberate defense.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order.
2. Supervise FCC/PCI.
3. Maneuver vehicle to objective area.
4. Execute actions on the objective.
5. Consolidate forces.
6. Send all applicable reports.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-OFF-2078: Employ an LAV as a moving unit in a passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETs: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order and a stationary unit.

STANDARD: Ensuring vehicle does not disrupt stationary units mission, is not surprised by the enemy, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish communications with a stationary unit.
2. Coordinate information on friendly/enemy situation (as required).
3. Coordinate location of passage points and lanes.
4. Disseminate appropriate information.
5. Conduct the passage as ordered.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
0303-OFF-2079: Lead an LAR unit during a raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operation Order, a known enemy objective, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish specified tasks assigned to that objective within the given timeframe.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete planning.
2. Establish visual contact on objective area.
3. Establish surveillance on enemy avenues of approach.
4. Initiate actions on objective.
5. Suppress enemy with combined arms as required.
6. Establish support by fire.
7. Maneuver to objective.
8. Attack the objective.
10. Execute withdrawal.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-OFF-2082: Lead an LAR unit during a movement to contact

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a location with suspected enemy forces, personnel and equipment.
STANDARD: To gain or maintain contact with the enemy or reach the limit of advance (LOA) IAW the Operation Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete planning.
2. Issue the order.
3. Supervise PCC/PCI.
4. Maneuver unit as required.
5. Maintain continuous security.
6. Gain and maintain contact with the enemy.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-OPS-2025: Develop a range card for an LAV

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an LAV, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure all information is provided to units fire plan sketch.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Label primary position of the vehicle using military symbols.
2. Indicate primary sectors of fire.
3. Indicate the principal direction of fire (PDF) for the M242.
4. Indicate magnetic north.
5. List marginal information.
6. Indicate positions of LPs/OPs, as required.
7. Indicate dead space and how it is covered, as required.
8. Indicate target reference points (TRPs) and azimuth to each.
9. Indicate minimum/maximum engagement lines.
10. Indicate Primary, alternate and supplementary positions.
11. Indicate Fire support control measures.
13. Disseminate completed range card to higher.
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

0303-OPS-2131: Direct LAV unit fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure fires are directed accurately and on time according to higher headquarters order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish target priorities.
2. Establish target reference points (TRPs).
3. Define engagement areas (EAs).
4. Identify phase lines.
5. Assign sectors of fires.
6. Issue appropriate fire commands.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-OPS-2150: Supervise employment of a scout team for local security

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months
DESCRIPTION: Scout employment is mission specific and may require special gear and equipment to accomplish their task.

BILLETS: Battalion Commander, Company Commander, Platoon Commander, Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission requiring the use of the dismounted element.

STANDARD: To conduct a dismounted operation integrated with organic LAV support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify threat.
2. Task the scouts.
3. Coordinate scout deployment with higher.
4. Maintain communication with scouts.
5. Coordinate fires with scouts.
7. Conduct linkup.
8. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-PMCS-2001: Maintain an ordnance vehicle logbook

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given vehicle usage data.
STANDARD: To provide accurate records.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter the data on the daily page.
2. Enter the data on the monthly page.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

0303-PMCS-2002: Maintain a weapon record book

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a weapon record book, usage data and the reference.

STANDARD: To provide accurate records.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter data into weapons record book.
2. Enter a cumulative total for the number of rounds fired.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

0303-PMCS-2003: Supervise Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Platoon Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise maintenance.
2. Conduct vehicle inspection.
3. Determine status of equipment.
4. Ensure inoperable equipment is annotated.
5. Open an equipment repair order.
6. Submit equipment repair order shopping lists.

REFERENCES:
1. LI 08594C-12-2A LAV-25
2. LI 08594C-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-25 Turret
3. LI 08652-12A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Hull
4. LI 08652A-12-1 Lubrication Instruction, Turret Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
5. LI 08652A-12-1A Operator's Manual for LAV-AT Turret
6. LI 08652A-12-2 Lubrication Instruction, Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
7. LI 08652A-12A LAV-AT
8. LI 08654A-12A LAV-M
9. LI 08655B-12 Lubrication Instruction Light Armored Vehicle, Mortar, LAV-M
10. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
12. TM 08650A-10A LAV-C2
13. TM 08652B-10/2A LAV-AT
14. TM 08654B-10A LAV-L
15. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M

0303-SEC-2027: Employ an LAV during screening operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLET: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Order, a moving or stationary unit, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide early warning, real time information, reaction time, maneuver space, and destroy/repel threat reconnaissance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute movement.
2. Maintain continuous surveillance.
3. Provide early warning of threat approach.
4. Gain and maintain contact with threat forces.
5. Destroy threat reconnaissance.
6. Impede/disrupt the threat within capabilities.
7. Report to higher.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0303-WPNS-2007: Direct LAV fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To suppress, neutralize, or destroy the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Acquire target(s).
2. Select the method of engagement.
3. Issue the fire command.
4. Make observations.
5. Scan for additional targets.
6. Issue subsequent fire commands.
7. Terminate the engagement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>18 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>18 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
0303-WPNS-2028: Engage simultaneous targets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander.

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAV, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Without exceeding LAV-25 vehicle exposure time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Acquire target(s).
2. Select the method of engagement.
3. Issue a simultaneous fire command.
4. Engage target(s) with the swing-mounted machinegun.
5. Terminate the swing-mounted machinegun engagement.
6. Assume control of the remaining engagements.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>10 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task that will be performed to standard as part of the gunnery tables.

0311-MOBL-2001: Conduct LAR scout reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Route classification is a tool that helps an LAR unit determine which vehicles can travel on a particular road network. The results of route reconnaissance are displayed on map overlays. Detailed route classification information is obtained in depth for future operations. This task is also performed by 0313 and 0303 MOS.

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide information on obstructions that will impede a supported unit along a route.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze METT-TSL
2. Review the map of the route to be taken
3. Proceed to assigned objective
4. Calculate route width
5. Determine shoulder condition
6. Determine surface material
7. Plot length of passable route
8. List obstacles
9. Indicate special weather conditions which may affect the route
10. Identify constrictions
11. Determine overhead clearance
12. Classify road (s)
13. Record cover and concealment
14. Identify underpasses
15. Calculate tunnel specifications
16. Classify bridge (s)
17. Determine wet gap fording/bridging/ferrying sites
18. Identify suitable bypasses
19. Classify the route
20. Submit reconnaissance report (s) and overlays

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification
3. GTA 5-7-8 Bridge Classification Card
4. MCRP 3-17A/EM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
5. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports

0311-MOBL-2402: Direct dismount of an LAV-25

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide local security or conduct an assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Vehicle Commander announces alert
2. Vehicle Commander issues tasks and purpose
3. Vehicle Commander gives order to dismount
4. Team Leader ensures accountability
5. Team Leader confirms dismount
6. Orient the team
7. Continue mission

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

0313-DEF-2000: Employ an LAV-25 in a battle position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a operation order, an LAV-25, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide a covered or concealed location oriented on the enemy from which to observe, engage and report.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Reconnoiter tentative battle position
2. Locate primary and alternate positions
3. Establish battle position
4. Establish OPs
5. Identify sectors of fire
6. Establish tactical control measures
7. Create range card
8. Report battle position information to higher
9. Identify threats
10. Execute actions on contact
11. Report to higher
12. Make recommendations for follow on actions

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

**0313-DEF-2001:** Develop a range card for an LAV

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313  
**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander  
**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT  
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL  
**CONDITION:** Given a mission and a LAV.

**STANDARD:** To ensure all information is provided to units fire plan sketch.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Label primary position of the vehicle using military symbols  
2. Indicate primary sectors of fire  
3. Indicate the principal direction of fire (PDF) for the M242  
4. Indicate magnetic north  
5. List marginal information  
6. Indicate positions of LPs/OPs, as required  
7. Indicate dead space and how it is covered, as required  
8. Indicate target reference points (TRPs) and azimuth to each  
9. Indicate minimum/maximum engagement lines  
10. Indicate Primary, alternate and supplementary positions  
11. Indicate Fire support control measures  
12. Complete data sheet  
13. Disseminate completed range card to higher

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

---

**0313-DEF-2002:** Employ an LAV-25 as part of a security operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313  
**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander
CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, an order, training area, and a crew.

STANDARD: To facilitate surveillance, provide early warning, and to impede or harass the enemy's advance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain continuous surveillance
2. Provide early warning
3. Identify/ and destroy enemy reconnaissance units
4. Maintain contact with the enemy
5. Report enemy activity

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

0313-DEF-2003: Employ an LAV as a stationary unit in a passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLET: Vehicle Commander

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order and a stationary unit.

STANDARD: Ensuring mission is not disrupted, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish communications with the passing unit
2. Man contact points
3. Coordinate location of passage points and lanes
4. Direct passing unit from link-up point to the passage point
5. Exchange appropriate information
6. Coordinate information on friendly/enemy situation (as required)

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-DEF-2100: Establish LAV unit Battle Positions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV unit, mission essential equipment, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for combat
2. Assign primary vehicle positions
3. Direct the assignment of sectors of fires
4. Assign alternate/supplemental vehicle positions
5. Establish route of withdrawal
6. Coordinate supporting fires
7. Coordinate with adjacent units
8. Supervise occupation
9. Supervise continuing actions
10. Maintain communications as required

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-DEF-2101: Direct LAV unit fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSCT, GYSCT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure fires are directed accurately and on time according to higher headquarters order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish target priorities
2. Establish target reference points (TRPs)
3. Define engagement areas (EAs)
4. Identify phase lines
5. Assign sectors of fires
6. Issue appropriate fire commands

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

0313-DEF-2102: Lead a stationary LAV unit in a passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)
GRADES:  SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD:  Ensuring mission is not disrupted, is not surprised by the enemy, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with the moving unit
2. Occupy contact points
3. Collocate leaders
4. Coordinate location of passage points and lanes
5. Complete passage
6. Effect battle handover

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:  Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-DEF-2103:  Supervise Quartering Party duties

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

MOS PERFORMING:  0313

BILLETS:  Platoon Sergeant

GRADES:  SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD:  To prepare an assembly area and receive follow on forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Reconnoiter the area
2. Determine suitability
3. Direct the establishment of security
4. Clear the area
5. Direct the improvement and the marking of entrances, exits, and internal routes

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-LOG-2100: Direct LAV resupply operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETs: Company Operations Chief, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide the unit with necessary supplies to continue operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive logistic status from sub-units
2. Assess unit needs
3. Forecast requirements
4. Determine tactical resupply location
5. Determine type of resupply
6. Coordinate with support elements for resupply
7. Supervise conduct of resupply

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
4. MCWP 4-11 Combat Service Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-M240-2006: Engage targets with an M240 variant 7.62mm swing-mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with an installed M240 variant 7.62mm pintle-mounted machinegun and targets at various ranges.

STANDARD: Achieving timely effective fire on the targets beaten zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify threat.
2. Announce "240".
3. Fire using short bursts.
4. Adjust using short bursts.
5. Announce "240 complete".
6. Report engagement as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 200 rounds per Marine


0313-M242-2004: Supervise bore sighting procedures for M242 25mm automatic gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander
GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25 with an installed M242 25mm automatic gun, bore sight kit, LAV crew, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 45 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated reference.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

0313-M242-2095: Zero the M242 25mm automatic gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a LAV and references.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated reference.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>10 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>10 rounds per Marine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-MNVR-2000: Execute tactical formation and movement techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To maintain control and mutual support throughout the movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maneuver vehicle into a column
2. Maneuver vehicle into a staggered column
3. Maneuver vehicle into a V formation
4. Maneuver vehicle utilizing successive/alternate bounds
5. Maneuver vehicle as part of a unit line formation
6. Maneuver vehicle as part of a bounding overwatch
7. Maneuver vehicle as part of a traveling overwatch
8. Maneuver vehicle as part of a herringbone
9. Maneuver vehicle as part of a coil

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-MOBL-2100: Lead an LAV unit in a tactical road march

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313
BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure that the unit arrives at the objective at the time prescribed in the order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for combat
2. Dispatch reconnaissance and quartering parties (as required)
3. Stage vehicles for movement
4. Conduct movement
5. Maintain security
6. Maintain communication with HHQ
7. Account for personnel and equipment upon arrival

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-OFF-2000: Employ an LAV-25 in a movement to contact

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To gain or maintain contact with the enemy or reach the limit of advance (LOA) IAW the Operation Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order
2. Move in accordance with the scheme of maneuver
3. Maintain security
4. Initiate contact with the enemy element
5. Maintain freedom of maneuver
6. Execute action on contact
7. Maintain contact with the enemy
8. Send all applicable reports

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-OFF-2001: Employ an LAV as part of a raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a location with suspected enemy forces, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To gain or maintain contact with the enemy or reach the limit of advance (LOA) IAW the Operation Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise PCC/PCI
2. Maneuver vehicle to objective area
3. Execute actions on the objective
4. Consolidate forces
5. Send all applicable reports
6. Maneuver the vehicle as part of a withdrawal along pre-planned egress route

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-OFF-2002: Employ an LAV-25 as part of a hasty attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLET: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To destroy or force the enemy to withdraw before they can consolidate or establish a deliberate defense.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the order
2. Supervise PCC/PCI
3. Maneuver vehicle to objective area
4. Execute actions on the objective
5. Consolidate forces
6. Send all applicable reports

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-OFF-2003: Employ an LAV as a moving unit in a passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETs: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order and a stationary unit.

STANDARD: Ensuring vehicle does not disrupt stationery units mission, is not surprised by the enemy, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow-on missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish communications with a stationary unit
2. Coordinate information on friendly/enemy situation (as required)
3. Coordinate location of passage points and lanes
4. Disseminate appropriate information
5. Conduct the passage as ordered

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-OFF-2100: Conduct actions on contact

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETs: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a LAV engaged by an enemy force during operations.

STANDARD: To take action before the enemy can gain the initiative in order to maintain the tempo of the operation.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify an enemy force
2. Execute battle drill as required
3. Report information
4. Retain freedom of maneuver
5. Maintain enemy contact

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-OFF-2101: Lead an LAR unit in a movement to contact

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a location with suspected enemy forces, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To gain or maintain contact with the enemy or reach the limit of advance (LOA) IAW the Operation Order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete planning
2. Issue the order
3. Supervise PCC/PCI
4. Maneuver unit as required
5. Maintain continuous security
6. Gain and maintain contact with the enemy
7. Report enemy activity

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-OFF-2102: Employ an LAV-AT in support of operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313, 0352

BILLETS: LAV-AT Section Leader, Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order and an LAV-AT section.

STANDARD: To support the commander's intent and scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for combat
2. Position to support the unit
3. Provide fires to support the unit
4. Displace as required
5. Consolidate and reorganize
6. Prepare for follow on actions

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-14 EMPLOYMENT OF THE LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION
3. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-OFF-2104: Lead an LAR unit in a raid

7-42 Enclosure (1)
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operation Order, a known enemy objective, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To accomplish specified tasks assigned to that objective within the given timeframe.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete planning
2. Establish visual contact on objective area
3. Establish surveillance on enemy avenues of approach
4. Initiate actions on objective
5. Suppress enemy with combined arms as required
6. Establish support by fire
7. Maneuver to objective
8. Attack the objective
9. Protect withdrawal
10. Execute withdrawal

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-OFF-2105: Lead a moving LAR unit in a passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operations Order and a moving unit.

STANDARD: Ensuring unit does not disrupt stationery units mission, is not surprised by the enemy, suffers no casualties as result of fratricide, and maintains the ability to conduct follow on missions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with stationary unit
2. Conduct link-up at contact points
3. Collocate leaders
4. Coordinate location of passage points and lanes
5. Conduct passage

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-ENCS-2001: Maintain an ordnance vehicle logbook

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an ordnance vehicle logbook, vehicle usage data and the reference.

STANDARD: To provide accurate records.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter the data on the daily page
2. Enter the data on the monthly page

REFERENCES:
1. TM 4700-15/1 Ground Equipment Record Procedures
0313-PMCS-2002: Maintain a weapon record book

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Commander

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a weapon record book, usage data and the reference.

**STANDARD:** To provide accurate records.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Enter data into weapons record book
2. Enter a cumulative total for the number of rounds fired

**REFERENCES:**
1. TM 4700-15/1 Ground Equipment Record Procedures

0313-PMCS-2003: Supervise Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

**BILLETS:** Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Supervise maintenance
2. Conduct vehicle inspection
3. Determine status of equipment
4. Ensure inoperable equipment is annotated
5. Open an equipment repair order
6. Submit equipment repair order shopping lists
7. Reconcile the Daily Process Report (DPR)

**REFERENCES:**
1. LI 08594C-12-2A LAV-25
2. LI 08594C-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-25 Turret
3. LI 08652-12A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Hull
4. LI 08652A-12-1 Lubrication Instruction, Turret Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
5. LI 08652A-12-1A Operator's Manual for LAV-AT Turret
6. LI 08652A-12-2 Lubrication Instruction, Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
7. LI 08652A-12A LAV-AT
8. LI 08654A-12A LAV-M
9. LI 08655B-12 Lubrication Instruction Light Armored Vehicle, Mortar, LAV-M
10. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
14. TM 08654B-10A LAV-L
15. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M

0313-RECN-2100: Lead an LAV during armored reconnaissance operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETs: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an Operation Order, a specified zone/area, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for combat
2. Establish focus of recon
3. Establish tempo of recon
4. Provide engagement criteria
5. Reconnoiter all terrain
6. Reconnoiter all bridges
7. Locate fords and crossing sites
8. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone
9. Locate all obstacles
10. Locate bypasses around obstacles
11. Find threat forces
12. Report information to higher

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

**0313-RECN-2101:** Lead an LAR unit in a route reconnaissance

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

**BILLETS:** Platoon Sergeant

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an Operations Order, an assigned route, personnel and equipment.

**STANDARD:** To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Prepare for combat
2. Establish focus of recon
3. Establish tempo of recon
4. Provide engagement criteria
5. Determine traffic ability along the route
6. Reconnoiter all terrain
7. Reconnoiter all lateral routes effecting reconnaissance
8. Reconnoiter all bridges
9. Locate fords and crossing sites
10. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone
11. Reconnoiter all defiles along route
12. Locate all obstacles
13. Locate bypasses around obstacles
14. Find threat forces
15. Report information to higher

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-RECN-2103: Lead an LAR unit during armored reconnaissance operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit performs area and zone reconnaissance missions, using surveillance, technical means and human interaction to gain information.

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETs: Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an Operation Order, a specified zone/area, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide information related to CCIR, targeting, and relevant information requirements to higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for combat
2. Establish focus of recon
3. Establish tempo of recon
4. Provide engagement criteria
5. Reconnoiter all terrain
6. Reconnoiter all bridges
7. Locate fords and crossing sites
8. Reconnoiter overpasses, underpasses and culverts in zone
9. Locate all obstacles
10. Locate bypasses around obstacles
11. Find threat forces
12. Report information to higher

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
2. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-TAC-2000: Employ a scout team for local security

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: This task may also be performed by the 0303 serving as a vehicle commander. Scout employment is mission specific and may require special gear and equipment to accomplish their task.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0313

BILLET: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission requiring the use of the dismounted element.

STANDARD: To conduct a dismounted operation integrated with organic LAV support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify threat
2. Task the scouts
3. Coordinate scout deployment with higher
4. Maintain communication with scouts
5. Coordinate fires with scouts
6. Execute mission
7. Conduct linkup
8. Conduct debrief
9. Report accountability

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

7-49 Enclosure (1)
Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

0313-TRNG-2200: Supervise LAV turret crew operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV, personnel and equipment, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure the LAV crew is able to acquire and engage targets within vehicle exposure standards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Train crew on operation and functions of the LAV-25 fire control sighting system.
2. Train crew on operation and functions of the direct view optic/eye safe laser range finder.
3. Train crew on operation and functions of the cross wind sensor.
5. Train crew on operation and functions of the DIM36 commander's day sight.
6. Train crew on operation of the LAV-25 turret controls and functions.
7. Integrate target acquisition.
8. Integrate fire commands/engagement techniques.
9. Conduct troubleshooting procedures for the fire control sighting system.
10. Conduct troubleshooting procedures for the electric drive turret system.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

MISCELLANEOUS:

Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

0313-TRNG-2202: Supervise initial LAV gunnery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: LAV Crew Evaluator

GRADES: CPL, SGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure crew(s) is prepared to advance to intermediate gunnery and have met the standards outlined in MCWP 3-14.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish initial gunnery training site(s).
2. Assist in the conduct of gunnery theory classroom instruction.
3. Conduct/evaluate weapons manipulation training.
5. Conduct/evaluate range determination training.
6. Conduct/evaluate M257 smoke grenade launcher training.
7. Conduct/evaluate Swing-mount machine gun training.
8. Conduct/evaluate AGTS special purpose exercises.
9. Conduct/evaluate initial gunnery exercises.
10. Conduct/evaluate AGTS basic pre-live fire gunnery exercises.
11. Conduct/evaluate AGTS gate to live fire exercises.
12. Conduct LAV crew de-briefs.
13. Maintain all individual/crew performance records.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-08 How to Conduct Training
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Target acquisition and range determination training are best conducted on a full scale automated multipurpose range complex. All initial gunnery training events with a few exceptions (M257swing mount training) can be conducted and scored in a simulated environment using the AGTS.
2. Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (Particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

0313-TRNG-2203: Supervise intermediate gunnery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: LAV Crew Evaluator

NAVMC 3500.16A 6 Nov 2012

7-51 Enclosure (1)
GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring crew(s) have received a minimum (P) rating on tables 1 through 5 and received a qualified rating on table 6.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist the master gunner in the establishment of intermediate gunnery training site(s).
2. Evaluate table one, crew defense.
3. Evaluate table two, crew proficiency.
4. Evaluate table three, full caliber gunnery, crew practice one.
5. Evaluate table four, full caliber gunnery, crew practice two.
6. Evaluate table five, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery pre-qualification.
7. Evaluate table six, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery qualification.
8. Conduct LAV crew de-briefs.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The intent of table one and two is to be conducted using simulation devices. There are two AGTS exercises designed for each gunnery table one through six.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-TRNG-2204: Supervise sustainment gunnery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: LAV Crew Evaluator
GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring crew(s) have received a go on table X-1 and a minimum (P) rating on table X-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist in establishing sustainment gunnery training site(s)
2. Receive a brief on sustainment training from the Master Gunner
3. Evaluate table X-1, crew proficiency (scaled range).
4. Evaluate table X-2, CBRN
5. Evaluate individual and collective tasks
6. Conduct LAV crew de-briefs
7. Maintain all section/crew performance records

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
2. MCTM04-050-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-050-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The AGTS is recommended for the sustainment of gunnery skills.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

EVOLUTION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETs: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given unit personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure training systems are planned for and integrated into the unit gunnery training plan.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise AGTS Power up/down.
2. Conduct operator maintenance.
3. Evaluate crew progression using AGTS instructional Sub-system.
4. Supervise an AGTS training session.
5. Supervise an AGTS training session pre-brief.
6. Supervise AGTS (Pre-brief After Action Review) PAAR Power up/down and conduct operator maintenance.
7. Supervise AGTS PAAR operation.
8. Supervise crew debriefs using AGTS PAAR.
10. Train AGTS Instructor/Operators.
11. Conduct a unit after action review (AAR).
12. Manage AGTS crew records.
13. Develop, record, and maintain crew performance records.
14. Supervise scaled ranges.
15. Supervise the use of LAV-25 training devices.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
2. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
3. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

0313-TRNG-2501: Conduct Remedial LAV gunnery training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETs: LAV Crew Evaluator, Master Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure crew qualification and sustainment of gunnery skills.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze overall crew proficiency.
2. Develop remedial training plan.
3. Establish remedial training sites.
4. Conduct remedial training.
5. Analyze crew performance.
6. Conduct an after action review (AAR) with the crewmen.
7. Record crew performance.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-TRNG-2502: Supervise initial LAV gunnery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETs: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure crew(s) is prepared to advance to intermediate gunnery and have met the standards outlined in MCWP 3-14.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop initial gunnery training site(s).
2. Conduct gunnery theory classroom instruction.
3. Supervise weapons manipulation training.
4. Supervise target acquisition training.
5. Supervise range determination training.
6. Supervise M257 smoke grenade launcher training.
7. Supervise Swing-mount machine gun training.
8. Supervise AGTS special purpose exercises.
9. Supervise initial gunnery exercises.
10. Supervise AGTS basic pre-live fire gunnery exercises.
11. Supervise AGTS gate to live fire exercises.
12. Conduct AAR.
13. Maintain all individual/crew performance records.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Target acquisition and range determination training are best conducted on a full scale automated multipurpose range complex. All initial gunnery training events with a few exceptions (M257 swing mount training) can be conducted and scored in a simulated environment using the AGTS.
2. Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

0313-TRNG-2503: Supervise intermediate gunnery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring crew(s) have received a minimum (P) rating on tables 1 through 5 and received a qualified rating on table 6.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish intermediate gunnery training site(s).
2. Develop table one, crew defense.
3. Develop table two, crew proficiency.
4. Develop table three, full caliber gunnery, crew practice one.
5. Develop table four, full caliber gunnery, crew practice two.
6. Develop table five, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery pre-qualification.
7. Develop table six, full caliber gunnery, crew gunnery qualification.
8. Conduct LAV crew de-briefs.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-OB How to Conduct Training
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>1280 rounds per weapon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The intent of table one and two is to be conducted using simulation devices. There are two AGTS exercises designed for each gunnery table one through six.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-TRNG-2504: Supervise sustainment gunnery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAR unit, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring crew(s) have received a go on table X-1 and a minimum (P) rating on table X-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish sustainment gunnery training site(s)
2. Develop table X-1, crew proficiency (scaled range)
3. Develop table X-2, CBRN
4. Develop individual and collective tasks
5. Conduct AAR
6. Maintain all section/crew performance records

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-08 How to Conduct Training
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The AGTS is recommended for the sustainment of gunnery skills.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-TRNG-2505: Supervise advanced gunnery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a section of LAV(s), personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure section achieves 70 percent of the tactical tasks, gunnery tasks, and gunnery hit rate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise the establishment of advanced gunnery training site(s)
2. Brief and task the exercise observer controllers on the conduct of advanced gunnery training
3. Identify individual and collective (gunnery) tasks
4. Identify collective (tactical) tasks
5. Supervise table 7, scout section training course
6. Supervise table 8, scout section qualification
7. Supervise LAV observer controller de-briefs and conduct an end of training AAR
8. Supervise/maintain all section/crew performance records

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
5. TC 25-8 Training Ranges

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17582 Automated Multipurpose Machine Gun Range (MPMG)
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Advanced gunnery tasks may be trained using the AGTS. There are four basic, four intermediate, four advanced, and ten combat advanced exercises for the scout section. The AGTS also contains 20 combat MOUT advanced gunnery exercises.
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-TRNG-2506: Develop LAV gunnery training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, a timeline, manuals, and unit training records.

STANDARD: To achieve 100 percent crew qualification on table 6 and section qualification on table 8.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an analysis of previous gunnery training
2. Make recommendations to sustain strengths/correct weaknesses
3. Establish a clear purpose of the gunnery-training plan
4. Develop recommended gunnery training courses of action
5. Forecast and allocate resources
6. Forecast and allocate ammunition
7. De-conflict unit training schedules with gunnery training events
8. Conduct LAV Crew Evaluator (LCE) training
9. Ensure gunnery training pre-requisites are accomplished
10. Conduct LAV Gunnery Skills Tests
11. Plan for initial gunnery training
12. Plan for intermediate gunnery training
13. Plan for advanced gunnery training
14. Plan for sustainment gunnery training
15. Ensure gunnery training pre-requisites are accomplished

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
2. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

0313-TRNG-2507: Conduct LAV crew evaluator training
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Master Gunner

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given LAV gunnery training materials, Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS), and an LAV.

STANDARD: By ensuring the evaluator is capable of evaluating LAV crew proficiency.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Screen potential crew evaluators to ensure they have the communication skills.
2. Screen for knowledge of the LAV-25 weapon systems operation and employment.
3. Conduct training on the operation of LAV-25 training devices.
5. Conduct training on LAV-25 target acquisition techniques.
6. Conduct training on LAV-25 fire commands and engagement techniques.
7. Conduct training on LAV-25 fire control and distribution.
8. Conduct training on the LAV-25 phases of gunnery.
10. Conduct training on how to prepare for and lead a de-brief.
11. Conduct re-certification as necessary to support the unit gunnery training plan

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
2. MCTM04-060-1 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 1
3. MCTM04-060-2 USMC LAV-25 Advanced Gunnery Training System (AGTS) Volume 2
4. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation must be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (Particularly when the physical actions of accomplishing the event are constrained). (A)

0313-WPNS-2007: Direct LAV fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given an LAV-25, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To suppress, neutralize, or destroy the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Acquire target(s).
2. Select the method of engagement.
3. Issue the fire command.
4. Make observations.
5. Scan for additional targets.
6. Issue subsequent fire commands.
7. Terminate the engagement.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORNAMENT:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>18 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>18 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-WPNS-2028: Engage simultaneous targets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAV, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Without exceeding LAV-25 vehicle exposure time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Acquire target(s).
2. Select the method of engagement.
3. Issue a simultaneous fire command.
4. Engage target(s) with the swing-mounted machinegun.
5. Terminate the swing-mounted machinegun engagement.
6. Assume control of the remaining engagements.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M80/1 Trace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm</td>
<td>18 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm</td>
<td>18 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle
Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task that will be performed to standard as part of the gunnery tables.

0341-WPNS-2801: Mount mortar in the LAV-M

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a LAV-M, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ready the mortar to fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place mortar in fire position
2. Lay mortar on directional stake
3. Place sight extension on vehicle bipods
4. Place sight on sight extension
5. Align and level mortar on direction stake
6. Announce gun up

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M
2. TM 09922A-10/1 M252 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

0341-WPNS-2802: Prepare mortar for displacement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

7-62 Enclosure (1)
MOS PERFORMING: 0341

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a LAV-M, personnel and equipment.
STANDARD: To enable continued operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Stow all equipment
2. Place the mortar in travel position

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M
2. TM 09922A-10/1 M252 81mm Mortar Operator's Manual

0352-WPNS-2801: Install TOW components on an LAV-AT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a LAV-AT, personnel and equipment.
STANDARD: To ready the weapon system to fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Stow AN/TAS-4 batteries with case
2. Stow tripod
3. Install MGS into the LAV
4. Connect cable connector to join MGS
5. Install emergency power battery in LAV
6. Stow encased missiles
7. Stow launch tube
8. Install optical sight tracker
9. Install AN/TAS-4 thermal sight
10. Stow traversing unit
11. Stow collimator
12. Stow spare batteries

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08652A-10/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Turret
2. TM 08652B-10/2A LAV-AT
0352-WPNS-2802: Operate LAV-AT turret

EVALUATION-CODED: NO        SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a LAV-AT, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ready the weapon system to fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Power up turret
2. Operate turret
3. Stow turret
4. Power down turret
5. Conduct emergency power procedures, if required
6. Conduct "low stow" procedures

REFERENCES:
2. TM 08652A-10/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Turret
3. TM 08652B-10/2A LAV-AT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0352-WPNS-2803: Load a dual launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO        SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a LAV-AT, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ready the weapon system to fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place launcher in load position
2. Open cargo hatch
3. Load missiles
4. Close cargo hatch

7-64 Enclosure (1)
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
2. TC 23-23 TOW Heavy Antitank Weapon System

0352-WPNS-2804: Engage targets with LAV-AT TOW

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a combat loaded LAV-AT, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To destroy designated target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare LAV-AT launcher for firing
2. Acquire targets
3. Determine range to targets
4. Engage targets
5. Perform immediate action for misfire
6. Load LAV-AT dual launcher

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
2. MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
3. TM 08652A-10/1A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Turret
4. TM 08652B-10/2A LAV-AT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0352-WPNS-2805: Clear a misfire on the LAV-AT

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an LAV-AT, personnel and equipment.
STANDARD: To return weapon to fire capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Press both triggers twice
2. Announce "misfire"
3. Continue tracking
4. Select and arm additional missile
5. Manually disarm RAD (if missile will not deselect)
6. Attempt to fire
7. Check Select and Armed Indicator lights
8. Check Fire Interrupt and Hatch Open lights
9. Continue tracking
10. Attempt to fire twice
11. Disarm and deselect missile (If missile fails to launch)
12. Continue to track
13. Keep launcher aimed at target area
14. Remove the misfired missile
15. Notify RSO then EOD

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.34 TOW Weapon System
3. TM 9-1425-450-12 TOW Weapon System Guided Missile System
4. TM 9-1425-472-12 TOW 2 Weapon System Guided Missile System M220E4
CHAPTER 8

1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PURPOSE</th>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENT CODING</td>
<td>8001</td>
<td>8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILLET DESCRIPTION/</td>
<td>8002</td>
<td>8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE CAPABILITIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL</td>
<td>8003</td>
<td>8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVENTS</td>
<td>8004</td>
<td>8-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to
the LAR MOS. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential
Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor’s individual training for the selected MET.
Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions
events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be
performed to be successful.

8001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to
12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter
utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter
contains the following community codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0313</td>
<td>LAV Crewman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This
chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COAX</td>
<td>Coaxially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M240</td>
<td>Medium Machinegun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M242</td>
<td>25mm Automatic gun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M257</td>
<td>Smoke Grenade launcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOBL</td>
<td>Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCS</td>
<td>Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is
accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the
following event levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Core Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8002. BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

LAR CAREER PROGRESSION AND ENLISTED BILLETS

LAV Crewmen will complete the Basic Infantryman Course conducted at School of
Infantry (East), Camp Lejeune, NC or School of Infantry (West), Camp
Pendleton, CA. Upon completion of the Basic Infantryman Course, they will
attend the Light Armored Vehicle Crewman’s Course (M10H2F2), School of Infantry, Camp Pendleton, CA.

The LAV Crewman will conduct additional 2000-level training at a Light Armored Reconnaissance unit in a variety of billets. 2000-level training will continue through completion of Career, Intermediate, and Advanced Level Professional Military Education (PME), available through resident, seminar and distance learning courses.

LAR Non-Commissioned Officers will attend the Light Armored Vehicle Commander Course (M10H3V2) for MOS enhancement and to complete required career progression.

LAR Staff Non-Commissioned Officers will attend the Light Armored Vehicle Leader’s Course (M103W2) for MOS enhancement and to complete required career progression.

Qualified LAR Staff Non-Commissioned Officers will attend the LAR Master Gunner Course (M10H212) for MOS enhancement and to complete required career progression.

All 0311, 0369, and non-03XX billets organic to an LAR Bn will find their T&R tasks in their respective MOS T&R Manuals which includes career and MOS progression. These tasks will be incorporated into the LAR Battalion Annual Training Plan to support the LAR mission and commander’s intent.

BILLET: Crewman 0313 LAV Driver

Core Capabilities:

1. Executes commands related to employment and function of the Family of LAVs (FOLAV).
2. Drive the LAV over varied terrain and conditions, and operating the LAV in water.
3. Assists in the performance of vehicle PMCS IAW published TM 08594-10/2 (LAV Hull) and TM 08594C-10/1_ (LAV 25 Turret).
4. Operates vehicle communication system utilizing proper procedures.
5. Assists gunner in reloading the weapons station.
6. Assists the LAV 25 crew in the target acquisition process.

BILLET: Crewman 0313 LAV-25 Gunner

Core Capabilities:

1. Executes commands related to employment and function of the LAV 25 weapon systems.
2. Perform PMCS IAW TM 08594-10/2 (LAV Hull) and TM 08594C-10/1_ (LAV 25 Turret).
3. Operates vehicle turret and sighting system.
5. Acquires and engages targets with LAV 25 weapon systems.
6. Operates vehicle communication systems utilizing proper procedures.
7. Assumes the duties of the LAV Vehicle Commander in his absence.

**BILLET: Crewman 0313 LAV, Vehicle Commander**

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Responsible for the maintenance readiness and operation of the FoV.
2. Responsible for the doctrinal employment and command and control of assigned LAV.
3. Responsible for the accountability of all associated personnel and equipment.
5. Responsible for the performance of PMCS IAW TM 08594-10/2 (LAV Hull) and TM 08594C-10/1 (LAV 25 Turret).
6. Responsible for the maintenance of associated vehicle records and logbooks.
7. Commands the employment and function of his assigned LAV’s crew, scout team, and weapons systems.
8. Responsible for target acquisition and engagement of his LAV.
9. Operates vehicle communication systems utilizing proper procedures.
10. Responsible for requisite combat reporting to appropriate agencies.
11. As required conduct the coordination of supporting arms.
12. Possesses the requisite knowledge in doctrinal LAR platoon/company tactics, techniques, and procedures.
13. Responsible for the training, discipline, welfare, and readiness of subordinate crew members placed under his charge.

**BILLET: Crewman 0313 LAR Platoon Sergeant** The platoon sergeant is second in command of the LAR platoon. He is responsible for maintaining the platoon’s vehicles and all associated gear. He advises the LAR platoon commander on the tactical employment, training, welfare, and administrative functions of the platoon. He is also responsible for the doctrinal employment of his section of LAVs.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Maintains the welfare, accountability, and discipline of the platoon.
2. Supervise all maintenance management functions for the LAR platoon.
3. Requests and coordinates the logistical support of the platoon.
4. Reconciles vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the platoon DPR.
5. Advises the LAR platoon commander in the doctrinal tactical employment of the platoon.
6. Advises the platoon commander in the coordination and implementation of supporting arms.
7. Requisitions and supervises the distribution of classes of supply in support of platoon operations.
8. Employs his vehicle's weapon systems and communications system.
9. Conducts platoon level combat reporting to appropriate agencies.
10. Trains the platoon in the performance of tasks which support platoon training objectives.
11. Controls the employment of his vehicle and section.
12. Assumes command of the platoon in the platoon commander’s absence.
13. Coordinates embarkation of vehicles and unit.
14. Coordinates all recovery and evacuation operations.

**BILLET: Crewman 0313 LAR Company Operations Chief** The company operations chief carries out the orders of the company commander. He performs the tasks required of the operations chief in the company. The company operations chief serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the company commander. He advises the company commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company. He trains the company in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He advises the company commander on the condition, care, and economical use of company resources and equipment. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation for deployment of the Company. Company operations chief advises and makes recommendations for the development of the fire support plan.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Carries out the orders of the company commander.
2. Serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the company.
3. Assists the Executive Officer in the development and execution of the company training plan.
4. Conducts planning, coordination, and execution of fire support requirements.
5. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and accountability of company equipment by updating company equipment density lists, consolidated memorandum record (CMR), and embarked equipment.
6. Responsible for the operation of the company level operations center (CLOC) and company level intelligence cell (CLIC)
7. Coordinates and executes operational and logistical support requirements for the company.
8. Manage C2 systems within the CLIC, CLOC.
9. Coordinates daily operations and execution of the company training plan.
10. Reconciles vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.
11. Coordinates with battalion operations chief all 0313 (LAV crewman) training requirements.

**BILLET: Crewman 0313 LAR Company Master Gunner** The Company Master Gunner is the chief duty expert, and advisor to the company commander on all things related to LAV-25 gunnery, employment, and maintenance. The Master Gunner is responsible to the commander for the readiness, proficiency, and qualification of the Marines and the unit as it relates to LAV gunnery.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Implements and supervises the unit gunnery training plan IAW the BN/Company training plans, and MCWP 3-14.1.
2. Supervises the instruction of the Marines in gunnery related classes and training exercises.
3. Provides recommendations to the BN Master Gunner WRT screening of potential LCEs within the company.
4. Creates and recommends modifications to Surface Danger Zones (SDZs) IOT conduct safe training.
5. Understands and implements sound Operational Risk Management procedures related to training events.
6. Records and maintains training records per the Unit Training Management (UTM) process, and MCWP 3-14.1.
7. Assists the battalion Master Gunner in the evaluation and qualification where necessary.

**BILLET: Crewman 0313 LAV Crew Evaluator** The LAV Crew Evaluator (LCE) serves as an instructor during training and as an evaluator during qualifications. LAV-25 Crew Evaluators (LCEs) must be used by the training unit to evaluate all aspects of gunnery. LCEs are used extensively in establishing and operating gunnery training and in evaluating crew proficiency in both individual skills and crew duties.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Understand all techniques and procedures related to gunnery training exercises.
2. Trains and evaluates the company on the use of gunnery training devices.
3. Serves as an instructor during LAV 25 gunnery training events during the conduct of the initial gunnery and sustainment training IAW 3-14.1.
4. Performs the duties of an evaluator during qualification events for intermediate and advanced gunnery training IAW 3-14.1.
5. Records training and qualification information on appropriate score sheets and crew records.

**BILLET: Crewman 0313 LAR Battalion Master Gunner** The battalion Master Gunner is the subject matter expert, and advisor to the battalion commander on all things related to LAV-25 gunnery, employment, and maintenance. The Master Gunner is responsible to the commander for the readiness, proficiency, and qualification of the Marines and the unit as it relates to LAV gunnery. Additionally, the Bn Master gunner is responsible for the training and development of the company master gunsers and battalion LAV crew evaluators.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Develops and supervises the unit gunnery training plan IAW the BN training plans, and MCWP 3-14.1.
2. Supervises the instruction of the Marines in gunnery related classes and training exercises.
3. Conducts training IOT qualify the battalions LCEs.
4. Creates and recommends modifications to Surface Danger Zones (SDZs) IOT conduct safe training.
5. Understands and implements sound Operational Risk Management procedures related to training events.
6. Records and maintains training records per the Unit Training Management (UTM) process, and MCWP 3-14.1.
7. Advises the commander on all LAV 25 gunnery training across initial, intermediate, and advanced/sustainment gunnery IAW 3-14.1.
8. Manage allocation and distribution of the battalions 25mm ammunition.
9. Acts and serves as a member of the battalion’s operations section.
10. Identify and recommend potential future master gunner candidates.
11. Responsible for the training and development of the company master gunners and the BNs LCEs.

**BILLET: Crewman 0313 Battalion Logistics Chief** The LAR logistics chief performs the tasks required of an operations chief within the Administrative logistics center (ALOC) for the LAR battalion. He serves as the senior enlisted logistics advisor to the battalion commander and the senior enlisted advisor to the battalion logistics officer. He advises the battalion logistics officer on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the battalion logistics section. He supervises the logistics section in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion. He coordinates and supervises all aspects of the ALOC. He assists the logistics officer in the training of ALOC watch officers. He assists in the development of appropriate components of an operations order. He supervises the timely submission of messages and logistics reports. He assists in the preparation of briefs in support of the logistics section. He assists the logistics officer with the development of the unit’s concept of logistical support. He assists with the collection, review, and distribution of training support requests, logistical support requests, training schedules and letters of instruction in support of the unit’s training plan. Additionally, the battalion logistics chief coordinates all cross boundary coordination during resupply operations.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Supervise command control and planning for all logistical requests within the battalion.
2. Supervise daily support requirements for the maneuver elements within the battalion.
3. Facilitate all training requirements for all commodities within the logistics section.
4. Receive and track daily forecasts of all classes of supply to the battalion.
5. Source and coordinate all logistical movements.
6. Monitor all requests from subordinate elements ensuring requests are received and processed by the appropriate supporting element.
7. Prioritize equipment load plans to ensure early initial operational capability upon arrival at the port of debarkation or tactical assembly area.
8. Review and update logistical plan to facilitate future operations.
9. Conduct cross boundary coordination as required.

**BILLET: Crewman 0313 Battalion Operations Chief** The LAR operations chief serves as the senior enlisted tactical advisor to the battalion commander and senior enlisted advisor to the battalion operations officer. He advises the battalion operations officer on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the battalion operations section. He trains his operation
section in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion operations section. He coordinates and supervises all aspects of the combat operations center. He assists the operations officer in the training of watch officers. He compiles the components of an operations order for distribution to subordinate units. He supervises the timely submission of messages and reports. He assists in the preparation of briefs in support of the operations section. He maintains the operations section's publication library. He assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan. He assists with the collection, review, and distribution of training schedules and letters of instruction in support of the unit's training plan.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serves as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commander and operations officers.
2. Assists the commander and operations officers on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the S-3 section.
3. As senior 0313 in the battalion he is charged with mentorship and development of the 0313 SNCO population within the battalion.
4. Coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
5. Coordinates and supervises the set-up and displacement of the Combat Operations Center as well as the training and employment of C4I systems.
6. Supervises the actions of all personnel within the COC.
7. Supervises and controls section's CMR and funding.
8. Manages the flow of information provided through available C4I systems.
9. Supervises the control, dissemination and destruction of classified information within the operations section.
10. Supervise preparation of the operational journal and journal file.
11. Establishes the watch bill for the Combat Operations Center.
12. Assembles and distributes operations orders.
13. Supervises the preparation and submission of messages, briefs, and reports.
14. Supervises the maintenance of the operations sections war fighting and training publication library.
15. Maintains the unit’s training records.
16. Assists the operations officer with the development of the unit’s training plan.
17. Prepares training schedules and letters of instruction.
18. Supervises the request of ranges and training areas.
19. Assists the commander in the tactical employment of the organic weapons systems for the unit.

LAR OFFICER BILLETS

Infantry Officers, assigned to LAR units will complete the Infantry Officer Course conducted at Weapons Training Battalion, Quantico, VA. They will then complete the Light Armored Vehicle Leader’s Course (M10H3W2) in order to attain the AMOS 0303.
BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 Platoon Commander The LAR Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the LAR company commander. He is proficient with all T/O weapons within his platoon. He is responsible for training his unit to perform METs assigned by his company commander’s METLs. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his platoon. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his platoon. He is responsible for assisting the platoon sergeant in reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the platoon DPR.

Core Capabilities:

1. Responsible for the tactical employment of a Light Armored Reconnaissance Platoon.
2. Develop and implement short and mid range training plan in accordance with the company commander’s guidance, battalion METL, and the LAR T&I Manual in order to ensure the combat readiness of the platoon.
3. Train and qualify all members of the LAR Platoon.
4. Implement and supervise a maintenance plan with focus on 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance.
5. Reconciles vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the platoon DPR.
6. Critique and validate support requirements

BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 Company Executive Officer The LAR Company Executive Officer carries out the orders of the Company Commander and serves as Company Commander in his absence. He ensures each MET of the Company Commander’s METL is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all T/O weapons in the company. He acts as platoon commander for all company headquarters personnel. He assists the commander to deploy and tactical employ the unit. He is responsible for assisting the company commander and company operations chief in reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume command in commander's absence.
2. Make operational planning recommendations to the Company Commander.
3. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of the company's tactical mission.
4. Prepare a map overlay.
5. Prepare company reports and briefs.
6. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to an LAR company.
7. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
8. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
10. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
11. Communicate using proper communications procedures.
12. Call for indirect fire.
13. Request close air support.
15. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
16. Support the company in tactical operations as part of an LAR battalion.
17. Proficient marksman with T/0 weapon.
18. Assists the Commanding Officer in reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 Company Commander** The LAR Company Commander carries out the orders of the Battalion Commander. He is responsible for training and employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. He is responsible for equipment and material readiness. He is responsible for reconciling vehicle maintenance and parts on order per the company DPR.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Responsible for the tactical employment of a Light Armored Reconnaissance Company
2. Develop and implement short and mid range training plan in accordance with the battalion commander’s guidance, battalion METLS, and the LAR T&R in order to ensure the combat readiness of the company
3. Train and qualify all members of the LAR Company
4. Implement and supervise a maintenance plan with focus on 1st and 2nd echelon maintenance.
5. Critique and validate support requirements.

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 Battalion Operations Officer**

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Responsible for the planning, coordination, and C2 for all operations conducted by the battalion
2. Responsible to the commander for battle tracking all subordinate units and conduct coordinating with adjacent units as required.
3. Responsible for the functioning and employment of the battalion’s main combat operations center, and the employment of the commands forward command post. Responsible for the development and implementation of the commanders and higher headquarters directive.
4. Responsible for the coordination and conduct of the battalion staff planning in accordance with the commander’s intent.
5. Responsible for ensuring all battalion subordinate units are in compliance with the directed training requirements and submission of require reports.
6. Responsible for coordination of reporting to higher headquarters.
7. Supervises all commodities and special staff organic to the Operations Shop.

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 Battalion Executive Officer** The LAR Battalion Executive Officer carries out the orders of the Battalion Commanding Officer. He serves in the role of Commander in his absence.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Second in command, assumes command in commander’s absence.
2. Coordinate all action of the battalion staff.
3. Supervise staff planning process.
4. Supervise operation of the main echelon.
5. Ensures battalion reports are made as required to higher and adjacent commanders.
7. Maintain awareness of all information flow to Battalion Commander.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

**BILLET: LAR Leader 0303 Battalion Commanding Officer** The LAR Battalion Commanding Officer carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer of the Division Commanding General or Commanding Officer, higher supported command. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit.

**Core Capabilities:**

1. Responsible for effective command and control of a battalion.
2. Disseminate guidance and intent to subordinate commanders.
3. Train the battalion in the performance of tasks that support mission objectives.
4. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a battalion.
5. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

**INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1001</td>
<td>Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240 coaxially-mounted machine gun</td>
<td>8-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1002</td>
<td>Load the M240 7.62mm coaxially-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1003</td>
<td>Unload the M240 7.62mm coaxially-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1004</td>
<td>Boresight the M240 7.62mm coaxially-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1005</td>
<td>Zero the M240 7.62mm coaxially-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1006</td>
<td>Engage targets with an M240 7.62mm coaxially mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COAX-1007</td>
<td>Perform immediate action procedures for an M240 7.62mm machinegun</td>
<td>8-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COMM-1001</td>
<td>Communicate using LAV intercom equipment</td>
<td>8-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-COMM-1002</td>
<td>Communicate using a single channel radio set</td>
<td>8-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MEDIUM MACHINE GUN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT CODE</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0313-M240-1001</td>
<td>Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240B pintleswing-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313-M240-1002</td>
<td>Load the M240 variant 7.62mm pintleswing-mounted machinegun</td>
<td>8-19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
0313-M240-1003 Unload the M240 variant 7.62mm pintleswing-mounted machinegun 8-19

25MM AUTOMATIC GUN

0313-M242-1001 Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M242 25mm automatic gun 8-20
0313-M242-1002 Load the M242 25mm automatic gun 8-21
0313-M242-1003 Unload the M242 25mm automatic gun 8-22
0313-M242-1006 Engage targets with an M242 25mm automatic gun 8-22
0313-M242-1007 Perform immediate action procedures for an M242 25mm automatic gun 8-23

SMOKE GRENADE LAUNCHER

0313-M257-1001 Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M257 smoke grenade launcher 8-24
0313-M257-1002 Load an M257 smoke grenade launcher 8-24
0313-M257-1003 Unload M257 smoke grenade launcher 8-25
0313-M257-1006 Fire the M257 smoke grenade launcher 8-26
0313-M257-1007 Perform immediate action procedures for an M257 smoke grenade launcher 8-27

MOBILITY

0313-MOBL-1001 Operate an LAV in water 8-27
0313-MOBL-1002 Recover a disabled LAV 8-28
0313-MOBL-1003 Drive an LAV 8-29

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND SERVICES

0313-PMCS-1001 Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV hull 8-29
0313-PMCS-1002 Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV turret 8-30
0313-PMCS-1003 Maintain LAV SL-3 equipment 8-30

8004. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0313-COAX-1001: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240 coaxially-mounted machine gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0313
BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, CYSgt, MSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given an LAV with an M240 coaxially-mounted machinegun.
STANDARD: To ensure equipment readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the machinegun
2. Remove the machinegun from the turret

8-12 Enclosure (1)
3. Disassemble the machinegun into its eight major groups
4. Clean the machinegun
5. Inspect the machinegun
6. Lubricate the machinegun
7. Assemble the machinegun
8. Perform a safety/functions check
9. Install the machinegun into the turret
10. Record/report discrepancies

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

0313-COAX-1002: Load the M240 7.62mm coaxially-mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To ready the weapon to fire in a time limit of 5 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that the turret is powered down
2. Ensure that the turret is locked
3. Ensure that the M240 is clear
4. Ensure that the feed chute is connected
5. Load the ready box
6. Route the ammo to the M240
7. Place the ammunition in the M240
8. Open the cover assembly
9. Install the ammunition belt on feed tray
10. Close the cover assembly
11. Charge the M240 machine gun
12. Set the manual safe on the M240 to SAFE.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
0313-COAX-1003: Unload the M240 7.62mm coaxially-mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLET: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV

STANDARD: To clear the weapon.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Pull charging handle to lock the bolt to the rear
2. Ensure that the manual safety is on SAFE
3. Open the cover assembly
4. Remove any ammunition from the feed tray
5. Raise the feed tray
6. Look into the chamber to ensure that there are no rounds in the chamber
7. Close the cover assembly
8. Place the manual safety to the fire position
9. Pull the trigger, ride bolt forward
10. Remove the ammunition can from the swing-mount gun cradle

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
3. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: There is a time limit for this task within the MCWP 3-14.1 under the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST) chapter. The time limit covers multiple tasks that are grouped together in one station. The time limit will not show up in the standards for this task but can be found in the reference.

0313-COAX-1004: Boresight the M240 7.62mm coaxially-mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313
BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated references

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: There is a time limit for this task within the MCWP 3-14.1 under the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST) chapter. The time limit covers multiple tasks that are grouped together in one station. The time limit will not show up in the standards for this task but can be found in the reference.

0313-COAX-1005: Zero the M240 7.62mm coaxially-mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Gunner

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV and references.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated reference.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
0313-COAX-1006: Engage targets with an M240 7.62mm coaxially mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Commander, Vehicle Gunner

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To destroy target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. React to fire command
2. Announce "identified" when target is acquired
3. Select the weapon system
4. Determine technique of engagement
5. Aim at the target
6. Fire a burst at the target
7. Announce an observation
8. Make a direct fire adjustment based upon the observation
9. Repeat steps four through eight nine until target is destroyed or Vehicle commander announces "cease fire"

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace</td>
<td>400 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. This is a LAV-25 gunner task that will be performed to standard on table "gunnery".
2. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-COAX-1007: Perform immediate action procedures for an M240 7.62mm machinegun
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV

STANDARD: To restore the weapon to a firing condition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated references.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
2. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

0313-COMM-1001: Communicate using LAV intercom equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGt, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To coordinate vehicle operations with another crewman.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure master switch is on
2. Connect the helmet cord to the quick disconnect plug of the yo-yo cord
3. Plug short connection of yo-yo cord into right side of the intercom control box and the long connection into the left
4. Adjust the controls of the AM-7162 Audio Amplifier to their required positions
5. Adjust the controls of the intercom control box to required settings
6. Communicate with another crewman

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
0313-COMM-1002: Communicate using a single channel radio set

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To establish communications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the type of transmission required, plain or cipher
2. Turn on all communication equipment
3. Run self test on radio set
4. Add cryptographic key (if required)
5. Load a single channel frequency
6. Get a radio check with another vehicle

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11-5820-667-12 Radio Set AN/PRC-77

0313-M240-1001: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M240B pintleswing-mounted machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313, 0341, 0352

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with an M240B pintleswing-mounted machinegun.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the machinegun
2. Remove the machinegun from the pintle swing mount
3. Disassemble the machinegun into its eight major groups
4. Clean the machinegun
5. Inspect the machinegun
6. Lubricate the machinegun
7. Assemble the machinegun
8. Perform a safety function check
9. Install the machinegun on the pintle swing mount
10. Record/report discrepancies to organizational maintenance

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
2. TM 08940A-10-1 Operator’s Manual

**0313-M240-1002:** Load the M240 variant 7.62mm pintleswing-mounted machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV.

**STANDARD:** To ready the weapon to fire in a time limit of 2 minutes.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Place the manual safety to the **SAFE** position
2. Open the cover assembly
3. Raise the feed tray
4. Look into the chamber to ensure that no rounds are present
5. Close the cover assembly
6. Place the manual safety to the fire position
7. Pull the trigger and ride the bolt forward
8. Open the cover assembly
9. Attach the 7.62MM ammunition can to the gun cradle
10. Install the ammunition belt on the feed tray
11. Close cover assembly
12. Charge the M240B machine gun
13. Set the manual safe to safe

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
3. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**0313-M240-1003:** Unload the M240 variant 7.62mm pintleswing-mounted machinegun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

---

8-19  
Enclosure (1)
BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To clear the weapon.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Pull charging handle to lock the bolt to the rear
2. Ensure that the manual safety is on SAFE
3. Open the cover assembly
4. Remove any ammunition from the feed tray
5. Raise the feed tray
6. Look into the chamber to ensure that there are no rounds in the chamber
7. Close the cover assembly
8. Place the manual safety to the fire position
9. Pull the trigger, ride bolt forward
10. Remove the ammunition can from the swing-mount gun cradle

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
3. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>200 rounds per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: There is a time limit for this task within the MCWP 3-14.1 under the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST) chapter. The time limit covers multiple tasks that are grouped together in one station. The time limit will not show up in the standards for this task but can be found in the reference.

0313-M242-1001: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M242 25mm automatic gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV with an installed M242 25mm automatic gun.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the gun
2. Remove the gun from the turret
3. Disassemble the gun into the three main assemblies
4. Disassemble the receiver into its sub-assemblies
5. Clean the weapon
6. Inspect the weapon
7. Lubricate the weapon
8. Assemble the sub-assemblies of the receiver assembly
9. Assemble the three main assemblies
10. Perform a function check
11. Install the weapon into the turret
12. Record/report discrepancies
13. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1_ Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

0313-M242-1002: Load the M242 25mm automatic gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO       SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25.

STANDARD: To ready the weapon for firing in a time limit of 10 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated references

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1_ Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A967 Cartridge, 25mm Dummy M794 Linked</td>
<td>210 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: There is a time limit for this task within the MCWP 3-14.1 under the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST) chapter. The time limit covers multiple tasks that are grouped together in one station. The time limit will not show up in the standards for this task but can be found in the reference.

0313-M242-1003: Unload the M242 25mm automatic gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLET: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

CONDITION: Given an LAV-25.

STANDARD: To clear the weapon.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated references.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A967 Cartridge, 25mm Dummy M794 Linked</td>
<td>210 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: There is a time limit for this task within the MCWP 3-14.1 under the LAV Gunnery Skills Test (LGST) chapter. The time limit covers multiple tasks that are grouped together in one station. The time limit will not show up in the standards for this task but can be found in the reference.

0313-M242-1006: Engage targets with an M242 25mm automatic gun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313
BILLETS: Vehicle Commander, Vehicle Gunner
GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given an LAV.
STANDARD: By achieving desired affect effect on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. React to fire command
2. Announce "identified" when target is acquired
3. Select the appropriate ammunition
4. Aim at the target using the desired sight reticle
5. Fire a three round burst at the target
6. Announce an observation
7. Make a direct fire adjustment based upon the observation
8. Fire a three round burst at the target
9. Repeat steps four through eight until target is destroyed or vehicle commander announces "cease fire"
10. Repeat steps one through nine until all targets are destroyed

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940 Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>120 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976 Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>300 cartridges per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-M242-1007: Perform immediate action procedures for an M242 25mm automatic gun
EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
MOS PERFORMING: 0313
BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To restore the weapon to a firing condition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated reference.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08940A-10-1 Operator's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-M257-1001: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an M257 smoke grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GSgt, MSGT, MGySgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clear the launcher
2. Clean the launcher tubes
3. Inspect the launcher tubes
4. Test launcher
5. Record/report discrepancies to organizational maintenance

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

0313-M257-1002: Load an M257 smoke grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313
**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV.

**STANDARD:** To prepare the LAV for operation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Load the M257 Smoke Grenade launcher
2. Turn the vehicle and turret power off
3. Turn the grenade launcher switches off
4. Insert the grenades into the M257
5. Rotate 90 degrees

**REFERENCES:**
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>8 grenades per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

---

**0313-M257-1003:** Unload M257 smoke grenade launcher

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV.

**STANDARD:** To clear the grenade launcher.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Set weapon power circuit breaker to off
2. Set turret power circuit breaker to off
3. Perform engine shut down
4. Set master switch to off
5. Lock turret drive lock
6. Set salvo switches to off
7. Ensure grenade launcher ready is not lit
8. Without placing any part of body in front launcher remove grenades from launch tubes
9. Carefully place grenades in stowage box
10. Clean launch tube
11. Ensure launch tube contacts are clean
12. Install protective caps

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>8 grenades per weapon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

0313-M257-1006: Fire the M257 smoke grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: In order to provide obscuration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation
2. Orient the turret/vehicle in the direction where the smoke is needed
3. Announce "grenade launcher".
4. The crew secures all hatches
5. Turn the weapon power circuit breaker on
6. Turn the grenade launcher switch(es) on
7. Announce "fire"
8. Fire the grenade launcher(s)
9. Announce "grenades launched"
10. Execute required immediate action drill

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
2. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-M257-1007: Perform immediate action procedures for an M257 smoke grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: In order to provide obscuration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Due to complexity, the performance steps for this task will be completed in accordance with the associated reference

REFERENCES:
1. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC  Quantity
G826 Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr  8 grenades per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

0313-MOBL-1001: Operate an LAV in water

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.
STANDARD: Without injury to the crew, damage to the vehicle, or loss of vehicle control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-swimming checks
2. Perform in-water inspection of seals prior to swimming vehicle
3. Enter the water
4. Swim the vehicle
5. Exit the water
6. Perform after swim PMCS
7. Report all vehicle discrepancies

REFERENCES:

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: LAV water operations should adhere to current SOUM.

0313-MOBL-1002: Recover a disabled LAV

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: Without injury to personnel or damage to the vehicles.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation
2. Erect an applicable rigging
3. Using hand and arm signals
4. Winch in the disabled LAV
5. Disconnect the rigging
6. Stow the winch cable and all other gear used in the recovery
7. Inspect for damage

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-24A Vehicle Recovery Operations
2. TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
0313-MOBL-1003: Drive an LAV

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: Without injury to the crew, damage to the vehicle, or loss of vehicle control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform before operational checks.
2. Start the engine
3. Warm up the engine
4. Place the vehicle in motion
5. Operate the vehicle in varied terrain
6. Operate drivers visual enhancer
7. Perform during operational checks
8. Shut down the engine
9. Perform after operational checks
10. Operate the vehicle in periods of reduced visibility

REFERENCES:
2. TM 8H667-13&P/1 Drivers Vision Enhancer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event. (B)

0313-PMCS-1001: Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV hull

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0313

BILLETS: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.
**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Clean the LAV hull
2. Inspect the LAV hull
3. Determine schedule of PMCS
4. Perform PMCS
5. Lubricate the hull
6. Clean communications equipment in the LAV hull
7. Inspect communications equipment in the LAV hull
8. Record/report discrepancies to organizational maintenance

**REFERENCES:**
1. LI 08594C-12-2A LAV-25
2. LI 08594C-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-25 Turret

---

**0313-PMCS-1002:** Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on an LAV turret

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months  
**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313

**BILLETS:** Vehicle Crewman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an LAV.

**STANDARD:** To ensure equipment readiness.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Clean the LAV hull
2. Inspect the LAV hull
3. Lubricate the hull
4. Record/report discrepancies to organizational maintenance

**REFERENCES:**
1. LI 08594C-12-2A LAV-25
2. LI 08594C-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-25 Turret

---

**0313-PMCS-1003:** Maintain LAV SL-3 equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months  
**MOS PERFORMING:** 0313
BILLET: Vehicle Crewman

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an LAV.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment readiness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Clean the vehicle SL-3 equipment
2. Inspect the vehicle SL-3 equipment
3. Inventory the vehicle SL-3 equipment
4. Record inventory results
5. Annotate discrepancies
6. Reconcile discrepancies

REFERENCES:
1. SL-3 08594A LAV-25
2. SL-3 08650A LAV C2
3. SL-3 08652A LAV-AT
4. SL-3 08654A LAV-L
5. SL-3 08655A LAV-M
6. TM 4700-15/1 Ground Equipment Record Procedures
APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AA&E ............................ Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives
AAR ................................ After Action Review
AAV ............................... Amphibious Assault Vehicle
ACA ............................... Air-Space Coordination Area
ACE ............................... Ammunition, Casualty, and Equipment
ACE ............................... Aviation Command Element
ACM ............................... Aviation Control Measures
AE ................................. Angle of Elevation
AGM ............................... Attack Guidance Matrix
AI ................................. Area of Influence
AO ................................. Area of Operations
AOI ............................... Area of Interest
APOBS ............................ Anti-Personnel Obstacle Breaching System
AS ................................. Angle of Sight
ASE ............................... Air Support Element
ASLT .............................. Air Support Liaison Team
AT ................................. Anti-tank
ATN ............................... Attack the Network
APERS ............................ Anti-personnel
BCI ............................... Battlespace Coordination Line
BCP ............................... Body Composition Program
BDA ............................... Battle Damage Assessment
BFT ............................... Blue Force Tracker
BIT ................................ Built in Test
BP ................................. Battle Positions
Buis ............................... Back-up Iron Sights
BSZ ............................... Battle Sight Zero
C2 ................................. Command and Control
CAS ............................... Close Air Support
CASEVAC .......................... Casualty Evacuation
CAST ............................ Combined Arms Staff Trainer
CBRN ............................ Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
CBRNE .......................... Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear Environment
CBASE ........................... Commanders Battle space Area Evaluation
CCIR ............................. Commander’s Critical Information Requirements
CCM ............................... Close Combat Marines
CCOC ............................. Company Combat Operations Center
CCP ............................... Casualty Collection Point
CCRB ............................ Course Content Review Board
CDE ............................... Collateral Damage Estimates
CDS ............................... Containerized Delivery System
CE ................................. Command Element
CF ................................. Call for Fire
CFL ............................... Coordinate Firing Line
CGI ............................... Commanding General’s Inspection
CIAP ............................. Competition in Arms Program

A-1
CIED  Counter-IED
CLIC  Company Level Intelligence Cell
CLU  Command Launch Unit
CMBH  Combat Hunter
cmo  Civil Military Operations
CMOC  Civil Military Operations Center
CMR  Consolidated Memorandum Receipt
CAN  Computer Network Attack
CNO  Computer Network Operations
COA  Course of Action
COC  Combat Operations Center
CONPLAN  Concept of Operation Plan
COP  Common Operating Picture
COP  Combat Outpost
CP  Command Post
CTP  Counter TTP
CTTP  Close Station March Order
CSMO  Combat Service Support
CSS  Direct Air Support Center
dcp  Detainee Collection Point
dns  Day/Night Sight
DOCX  Document Exploitation
DODIC  Department of Defense Identification Code
DRRS  Defense Readiness Reporting System
dvte  Deployable Virtual Training Environment
EA  Electronic Attack
EAP  Emergency Action Plan
ecc  Evacuation Control Center
ECP  Entry Control Point
donl  Equipment Density List
EEFI  Essential Elements of Friendly Information
EFFST  Essential Fire Support Tasks
EIC  Excellence in Competition
EKMS  Electronic Key Management System
EOD  Explosives Ordnance Disposal
EOM  End of Mission
EP  Electronic Protection
EPBST  Enhanced Producibility Basic Skills Trainer
ES  Electronic Support
EW  Electronic Warfare
FA  Field Artillery
FAC  Forward Area Controller
FCS  Fire Control Sub-system
FDC  Fire Direction Center
FDPE  Force Deployment Planning & Execution
FFA  Free Fire Areas
FFE  Fire for Effect
FFIR  Friendly Force Information Requirements
FPP  Final Firing Position
FIRECAP  Fire Capability
FPB  Force Protection Condition
FPP  Final Protective Fire
FPL  Final Protective Line
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FM</td>
<td>Field Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FO</td>
<td>Forward Observer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOB</td>
<td>Forward Operating Base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONS</td>
<td>Fleet Operational Needs Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Firing Positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAGO</td>
<td>Fragmentary Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSA</td>
<td>Fire Support Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSAC</td>
<td>Fire Support Coordination Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCL</td>
<td>Fire Support Coordination Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCM</td>
<td>Fire Support Coordination Measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIAT</td>
<td>Fire Support Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWIC</td>
<td>Foreign Weapons Instructor Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCE</td>
<td>Global Positioning System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GT</td>
<td>Gun-Target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA</td>
<td>Holding Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAS</td>
<td>Higher, Adjacent, Supporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAT</td>
<td>Helicopter Availability Tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAW</td>
<td>Heavy Antitank Weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZMAT</td>
<td>Hazardous Material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE</td>
<td>High Explosive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALT</td>
<td>Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>High Frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHQ</td>
<td>Higher Headquarters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIIDE</td>
<td>Handheld Interagency Identity Detection Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLD</td>
<td>Helicopter Landing Diagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HN</td>
<td>Host Nation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOB</td>
<td>Height of Burst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST</td>
<td>Helicopter Support Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVT</td>
<td>High Value Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVT</td>
<td>High Value Target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWSAT</td>
<td>Helicopter Wave and Serial Assignment Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>Information Assurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAR</td>
<td>Infantry Automatic Rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICP</td>
<td>Initial Commencement Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IED</td>
<td>Improvised Explosive Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IERS</td>
<td>Information Exchange Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM</td>
<td>Information Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IO</td>
<td>Information Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOW</td>
<td>Intelligence Operations Workstation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP</td>
<td>Initial Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPB</td>
<td>Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPE</td>
<td>Intelligence Preparation of the Operating Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>Information Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISMT</td>
<td>Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISR</td>
<td>Intelligence, Surveillance, &amp; Reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITG</td>
<td>Initial Terminal Guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAW</td>
<td>Indications and Warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IZLID</td>
<td>Infrared Zoom Laser Illuminator/Designator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J-FIRE</td>
<td>Joint Application of Firepower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIIM</td>
<td>Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, Multinational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIPTL</td>
<td>Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTAC</td>
<td>Joint Terminal Attack Controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KD</td>
<td>Known Distance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
KIA ........................................... Killed in Action
KIM ........................................... Keep In Memory
LAAD ........................................ Low Altitude Air Defense
LAW ........................................... Light Antitank Weapon
LBB ........................................... Lithium-ion Battery Box
LBS ........................................... Laser Boresight
LD ........................................... Line of Departure
LEP ........................................... Law Enforcement Professional
LOA ........................................... Line of Advance
LOC ........................................... Lines of Communication
LOD ........................................... Line of Departure
LOGCAP ..................................... Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program
LOI ........................................... Letter of Instruction
LOO ........................................... Lines of Operation
LP ........................................... Listening Post
LRC ........................................... Learning Resource Center
LRSR ........................................ Long Range Sniper Rifle
LT ........................................... Limited Technical Inspection
LZ ........................................... Landing Zone
MACCS ...................................... Marine Air Command and Control System
MACO ........................................ Marshalling Area Control Officer
MAW ........................................... Medium Antitank Weapon
MAY ........................................... Micro Aerial Vehicle
MBC ........................................... Mortar Ballistic Computer
MCCMP ...................................... Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
MCERG ...................................... Marine Corps Equipment Review Group
MCPP ........................................ Marine Corps Planning Process
MDO ........................................... Machinegun Day Optic
MEDEVAC ................................... Medical Evacuation
METL ........................................ Mission Essential Task List
METOC ....................................... Meteorological and Oceanographic
METT-TSLC ................................... Mission, Enemy, Terrain and Weather, Troops and Fire Support Available, Time Available, Space, Logistics, Civil Considerations
MILDEC ...................................... Military Deception
MIFIM ........................................ Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module
MLCOA ....................................... Most Likely Course of Action
MOE ........................................... Measures of Effectiveness
MOJT ........................................ Managed on the Job Training
MOP ........................................... Measures of Performance
MOPP ......................................... Mission Oriented Protective Posture
MOUT ......................................... Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
MPF ........................................... Maritime Prepositioning Force
MPMR ......................................... Multipurpose Machine Gun Range
MT ............................................. Movement to Contact
MTO ........................................... Message to Observer
MTTP ......................................... Military Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
NARAK ....................................... Nerve Agent Antidote Kit
NATO ......................................... North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NEC ........................................... Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical
NEO ........................................... Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations
NFA ........................................... No Fire Areas
NGFS ......................................... Naval Gunfire Support
NSFS ......................................... Naval Surface Fire Support
Night Vision Device
Operational Driver Simulator
Operational Environment
Officer in Charge
Observation, Key terrain features, Obstacles, Cover and Concealment and Avenue, Weather
Observe, Orient, Decide, Act
Observation Post
Operations Plan
Operations Order
Operational Security
Operational Planning Team
Operational Risk Assessment Worksheet
Operational Risk Management
Observer Rally Point
Pre-Combat Check
Pre-Combat Inspection
Personnel Casualty Report
Principle Direction of Fire
Pre-Fire Inspection
Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection
Priority Intelligence Requirement
Phase Line
Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services
Professional Military Education
Point of Aim
Point of Impact
Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants
Program Objectives Memorandum
Position Report
Personal Protective Equipment
 Psychological Operations
Quadrant Elevation
Quick Reaction Force
Rapid Response Planning Process
Random Antiterrorism Measures
Radio Battalion
Remain Behind Equipment
Rifle Combat Optic
Restrictive Fire Areas
Request for Information
Restrictive Fire Line
Relief in Place
Ruggedized Miniature Reticle
Radio Operator
Rules of Engagement
Range of Military Operations
Reference Point
Rocket Propelled Grenade
Refinement data, Record as Target, End of Mission, and Surveillance
Range Safety Officer

A-5
Enclosure (1)
RSO&I: Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration
RSOP: Reconnaissance, Selection, and Occupation of Firing Position
SALUTE: Size, Activity, Location, Unit, Time, and Equipment
SARCC: Surveillance and Reconnaissance Control Centers
SASR: Special Application Scoped Rifle
SATCOM: Satellite Communications
SCLU: Simulated Command Launch Unit
SDK: Skin Decontamination Kit
SDO: Squad Day Optic
SDZ: Surface Danger Zone
SE: Site Exploitation
SKAD: Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses
SHELREP: Shelling Report
SIR: Specific Information Requirement
SITREP: Situation Report
SMAW: Shoulder-Launched Multipurpose Assault Weapon
SOM: Scheme of Maneuver
SOP: Standing Operating Procedures
SSE: Sensitive Site Exploitation
STRESS: Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, and Safeguard
TA: Target Acquisition
TA: Training Area
TAA: Tactical Assembly Area
TACLOG: Tactical-Logistical Group
TAE: Target Area of Interest
TAS: Target Acquisition Sub-system
TCP: Tactical Control Point
TD: Tactical Debriefing
TEEP: Training Exercise and Employment Plan
TET: Tactical Exercise without Troops
TFT: Tabulated Firing Tables
TIO: Target Information Officer
TM: Technical Manual
TOW: Tube-launched, Optically tracked, Wire-guided missile
TO&E: Table of Organization and Equipment
TPFDD: Time Phased Force Deployment Data
TQ: Tactical Questioning
TRAP: Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel
TRP: Target Reference Point
TSE: Tactical Site Exploitation
TSS: Target Selection Standards
TST: Time Sensitive Target
TTP: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
TU: Traversing Unit
UAS: Unmanned Aerial System
UHF: Ultra High Frequency
UPA: Universal Pintle Adapter
UTM: Unit Training Management
VBS1: Visual Battlefield System 1
VBS2: Visual Battlefield System 2
VCP: Vehicle Check Point
WIA: Wounded in Action
Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Pub 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

**After Action Review (AAR).** A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

C

**Chaining.** A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

D

**Deception.** Those measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce the enemy to react in a manner prejudicial to the enemy’s interests. (JP 1-02)

E

**E-Coded Event.** An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

I

**Individual Readiness.** The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.
Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System (MCCRES). An evaluation system designed to provide commanders with a comprehensive set of mission performance standards from which training programs can be developed; and through which the efficiency and effectiveness of training can be evaluated. The Ground T&R Program will eventually replace MCCRES.

Operational Readiness (OR). (DoD or NATO) OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

Performance Step. Performance steps are included in the components of an Individual T&R Event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a Marine unit must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure (may necessitate identification of supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form). Performance steps follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school). Listing performance steps is optional if the steps are already specified in a published reference.

Readiness. (DoD) Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: (a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. (b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander’s ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.
Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.
REFERENCES

Department of the Army Pamphlet (DA PAM)
DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety

Field Manual (FM)
FM 2-11 Anti-Mechanized Operations
FM 3-20.97 Reconnaissance Troop
FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
FM 3-21.9 SBCT Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad
FM 3-90.3 Mounted Brigade Combat Team
FM 3-90.6 Brigade Combat Team
FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leader's Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification
FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
FM 17-97 Cavalry Troop
FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees
FM 33-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
FM 34-130 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

Fleet Marine Force Manual (FMFM)
FMFM 7-32 Raid Operation

Marine Corps Doctrinal Publications (MCDPs)
MCDP-3 Expeditionary Operations

Marine Corps Reference Publication (MCRP)
MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
MCRP 3-02G First Aid
MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery
MCRP 3-16.6 Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower
MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

Marine Corps Warfighting Publication (MCWP)
MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
MCWP 3-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
MCWP 3-14.1 Light Armored Vehicle-25 Gunnery and Employment
MCWP 3-15.5 MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

C-1

Enclosure (1)
MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations
MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance
MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations
MCWP 3-33 Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)
MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

**Technical Manuals**
- TM 4700-15/1 Ground Equipment Record Procedures
- TM 08594A-10/1 Operators Manual, LAV-25 Turret
- TM 08650A-10A LAV-C2
- TM 08652B-10/2A LAV-AT
- TM 08654B-10A LAV-L
- TM 08655B-10A Operator's Manual LAV-M

**Miscellaneous**
- GTA 5-7-8 Bridge Classification Card
- LI 08594C-12-2A LAV-25
- LI 08594C-12/1B Lubrication Instruction, LAV-25 Turret
- LI 08652-12A Operator's Manual LAV-AT Hull
- LI 08652A-12-1 Lubrication Instruction, Turret Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
- LI 08652A-12-1A Operator's Manual for LAV-AT Turret
- LI 08652A-12-2 Lubrication Instruction, Light Armored Vehicle Antitank LAV-AT
- LI 08652A-12A LAV-AT
- LI 08654A-12A LAV-M
- LI 08655B-12 Lubrication Instruction Light Armored Vehicle, Mortar, LAV-M
- TC 25-8 Training Ranges
1. The Class V listed in this appendix is required to train both the individual and collective LAR training events.

2. COLLECTIVE TRAINING (6000-Level). The following table lists the Class V requirements for the 6000-Level collective events (Company).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Nomencalation</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>11970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round</td>
<td>2394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked</td>
<td>8400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>8800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round</td>
<td>12450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>29200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked</td>
<td>28800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>28800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A358</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm FF-T M939 for AT-4 Tracer</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A476</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 APK M81 AP</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS-T M910 Linked</td>
<td>4320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm FF-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>4320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AX13</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle M212</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice Maintenance</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M83/M83A1</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B612</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C869</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M809/M809A1 with Case</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M83A1</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G982</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke, TA M83</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A34</td>
<td>Rocket, SMAW HE 83mm Assault MK 79 MOD 0 (Thermobaric)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HX05</td>
<td>Rocket, 83mm HE Dualmode</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M129A1</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M032</td>
<td>Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M130</td>
<td>Cap, Blasting Electric M6</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M131</td>
<td>Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456</td>
<td>Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M670</td>
<td>Fuse, Blasting Time M700</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M757</td>
<td>Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M766</td>
<td>Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. COLLECTIVE TRAINING (5000-Level). The following table lists the Class V requirements for the 5000-Level collective events (Platoon).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>NOMENCLATURE</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round</td>
<td>1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A121</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A133</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M939 for AT-4 Trainer</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A576</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 AP M8/1 AP</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A606</td>
<td>Cartridge, Caliber .50 API M211 Mod 0 Single Round</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TPDS T M910 Linked</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A977</td>
<td>Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK212</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B504</td>
<td>Cartridge 40mm Green Star Parachute</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B505</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B506</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Red Smoke Ground M</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B508</td>
<td>Cartridge 40mm Green Smoke Ground</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B509</td>
<td>Cartridge 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B519</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B535</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B536</td>
<td>Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C969</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C870</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C871</td>
<td>Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M833A1</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G826</td>
<td>Grenade, Launcher Smoke Infrared Scr</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G940</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G945</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G955</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G960</td>
<td>Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke, TA M83</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H934</td>
<td>Rocket, SHAW H2 63mm Assault MK 79 MOD 0 (Thermobaric)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H205</td>
<td>Rocket, 83mm HE Dualmode</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L306</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L307</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159</td>
<td>1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L311</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1</td>
<td>1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L314</td>
<td>Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1</td>
<td>1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L323</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Red Parachute M</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L324</td>
<td>Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W05</td>
<td>Guided Missile, BTH-710-3B (TOW-1 Fr</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. COLLECTIVE TRAINING (3000/4000-Level). The following table lists the Class V requirements for the 3000/4000-Level collective events (Section).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>NOMENCLATURE</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>1380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A063</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A064</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A075</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A080</td>
<td>Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82082 Linked</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked</td>
<td>7150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A143</td>
<td>Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. INDIVIDUAL TRAINING (2000-Level). The following table lists the annual Class V requirements by MOS for individual formal school training and follow-on individual sustainment/MOJT training. This table only accounts for individual Marine requirements and does not account for training support ammunition such as demonstration ammunition. There are no 1000-level Class V requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>FORMAL SCHOOL TRAINING</th>
<th>ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT/MOJT TRAINING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131</td>
<td>1680</td>
<td>3760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A940</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A976</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>662</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D-3 Enclosure (1)
Provided is a listing of applicable Simulators/Simulations available to improve training for both individual Marines and unit training in the Marine Corps. For more information regarding training Modeling & Simulation (M&S) Systems, review website: https://ehgmc.usmc.mil/org/mccdc/TECOM/directorates/MTSB/Internal/default.aspx

1. **Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer (SAVT)** is a fixed-site, partial dome (260 X 60 degree), virtual immersive training environment for Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (JTACs), Forward Air Controllers (FACs), and Joint Forward Observers (JFOs). SAVT provides a “hands-on,” immersive, mission-based, combined arms training environment. The personnel shall use training scenarios that require placement of tactical ordnance on selected targets using Joint Close Air Support (JCAS) procedures and observed fire procedures for Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), Artillery and Mortar fire. SAVT will provide a briefing and after action room for a group of students to monitor, review mission-based training events, and conduct after-action discussions. SAVT trains Marines to approved standards of training and readiness (T&R) tasks.

2. **Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT)** is an interactive three dimensional audio/video weapons simulator that provides enhanced small arms training in marksmanship, weapons employment, indirect fire, and tactical decision-making for Marines. The ISMT simulates range firing for basic infantry weapons, tactical employment training, call for fire, and shoot/no shoots decision-making drills. The ISMT can be utilized to train individuals, fire teams, and squads effectively and efficiently to the approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

3. **Operator Driver System (ODS)** is a high fidelity immersive technical skills trainer for teaching Marines how to safely drive select commonly fielded tactical wheeled vehicles MTVR, HMMWV, and Mine Resistant Armored Protected (MRAP) Category I and II Cougar and Cat III Buffalo variants. The ODS is an interactive, reconfigurable training device which provides realistic feedback to the student through the steering wheel, driver pedals, and dashboard controls that replicate the experience of driving the actual selected vehicle. The ODS models the effects of wind, temperature, precipitation, traction, tire pressure, and road surfaces on the handling characteristics of the selected tactical vehicle and used to provide both driver entry level and driver sustainment level training. This training capability provides valuable rehearsal time for drivers, with the ultimate intent of teaching Marines how to safely drive selected field tactical wheeled vehicles. ODS trains Marines to approved standards of training and readiness (T&R) tasks.
4. **Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS)** is an interactive immersive training environment for convoy operations during combat, focusing on command and control. Other training capabilities include call for fire, call for close air support, mounted patrols, logistics support, high target extraction, MEDEVAC, and procedures for use of weapons in compliance with rules of engagement (ROE) and local TTP's. A single CCS suite of six vehicles provides for individual, crew, and platoon level training (up to 30 Marines at a time). The CCS trains Marines to approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

5. **Combat Vehicle Trainer System (CVTS)** consists of three separate training systems: M1A1 Main Battle Tank, the Light Armored Vehicle - 25 Variant (LAV-25), and the Assault Amphibious Vehicle (AAV). CVTS is used by the Operational Forces and formal schools to train crew, section, and platoon gunnery and tactical training skills. CVTS provides familiarization, proficiency, sustainment, and cross-training at each crew position and as a full-crew. An instructor/operator is able to control exercise selection, observe crew member actions, and conduct after-action reviews with the crews. CVTS trains M1A1, LAV-25, and AAV crew members to approved standards of combat skills and readiness.

6. **Family of Egress Trainers (FET)** consists of multiple Underwater Egress Training (UET) devices and Dry Rollover Egress Training Devices (DRET). All FET training is designed to teach egress principles.

**UET devices with accompanying breathing devices are:**

a. **Modular Amphibious Egress Trainer (MAET)** provides an underwater escape trainer for passengers with generic fuselage sections representing vertical flight platforms.

b. **Shallow Water Egress Trainer (SWET)** is a single seat egress trainer and is used in conjunction with the MAET platform.

c. **Submerged Vehicle Egress Trainer (SVET)** is a split cab with one side that replicates a HMMWV and the other the crew compartment of an AAV for the instruction of underwater egress and is operated at the same location as the MAET. SVET allows service members the ability to have a controlled egress from a vehicle platform while submerged and inverted.

**DRET devices are:**

a. **HMMWV Egress Assistance Trainer (HEAT)** assists service members in teaching the proper SOP’s for the orderly egress of a rolled vehicle. HEAT is able to roll 360 degrees and it allows the occupants to experience a rollover under controlled conditions to better ensure the egress of a rolled wheeled platform.

b. **MRAP Egress Trainer (MET)** provides firsthand knowledge of the imminent rollover angles of the MRAP and allows practical application of egress procedures in the event of a rollover.

7. **MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation (MTWS)** is a simulation program that can be used to train battle staffs from Battalion through MEF, Marine Forces Reserve (MARFORRES) and internal MEF components i.e., Ground Combat Element, Aircraft Combat Element, and Combat Service Support Element. The primary mission of MTWS is two-fold: to provide a realistic combat environment for commanders and their staffs to refine their decision-making skills and to
assist in the Command and Control (C2) aspects of tactical field exercises. It provides military personnel with the opportunity to experience and acquire skill in combat operations without the expense and risk of taking real troops to the field.

8. **Combined Arms Command and Control Trainer Upgrade System (CACCTUS)** provides an institutional means to effectively train Marine staffs and units in all aspects of effectively integrating combined arms assets. The CACCTUS capability provides the full range of combined arms staff training and provides state of the art modeling and simulation networking technology to provide realistic Combined Arms Fire Support for the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF). The high resolution combat simulation provides the ability to provide ground truth in the exercise, stimulate organic C2 Systems, visually display the impact of supporting arms fires and realistically portray the coordinated actions of friendly forces and the action/reaction of the enemy maneuver forces. The automated communication system replicates tactical communication nets required for command and control of exercising units allowing the training audience to communicate normal warfighting communications and process orders and other information/questions to response cell controllers. CACCTUS provides an automated after action review capability for live and simulated training thereby allowing the Marine Corps to meet its service training requirements.

9. **Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE)** is a deployable laptop PC based simulation system capable of emulating organic and supporting Infantry Battalion weapons systems and training scenarios to facilitate T&R based training. DVTE provides each installation and deployed Marine Forces with MAGTF (MEU level) Staff training, individual and collective skills sustainment, rapid planning, and almost spontaneous mission rehearsal capability. DVTE increases training of individual and unit core skills enhancing a rapid, innovative and interactive small-unit leader decision making, and increased combined arms Training and pre-certification capability. DVTE is accredited by the Joint Fires Support Executive Steering Committee (JFS ESC) to replace up to two live controls for Joint Terminal Attack Control (JTAC) qualification.

Below is a list of the DVTE training applications/capabilities:

a. **Virtual Battlespace 2 (VBS2)** is an interactive, three-dimensional synthetic environment in which small unit tactics may be practiced among team members. Photo-realistic terrain, user created mission scenarios, and variable environmental conditions enhance the team training experience. Mission planning and mission rehearsal can be executed from squad to platoon level. VBS2 can be used to support Fire Support Training, convoy operations and tactical guided discussions.

b. **Recognition of Combatants (ROC)** a series consisting of applications covering Improvised Explosive Device (ROC-IED), Suicide Bomber (ROC-SB), Vehicle (ROC-V), and Aerial (ROC-Aerial) are self paced computer based training tools designed to improve awareness and recognition of various combatant capabilities and functional considerations.

c. **Operational and Tactical Language and Cultural Training System (OTCLTS)** is a self paced language and cultural training application that allows the user to learn Iraqi Arabic, Indonesian, Pashto, Dari, and French languages along with cultural considerations.
d. **Forward Observer PC Simulator (FOPCSIM)** is an individual Fires trainer which provides training on the basic concepts of fire support. FOPCSIM is a procedural trainer for artillery and mortar Call for Fire. FOPCSIM is also the forward observer component of the Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) Combined Arms Network (CAN) that provides a training tool for integration of artillery and close air support with maneuver forces.

e. **Combined Arms Planning Tool (CAPT)** is a standalone tool that can be used to enter and test all elements of your fire support plan. Doctrinal rules have been incorporated into the program, so that once the fire support plan is entered, CAPT runs a "rules based" test on the plan to identify potential trouble areas.

f. **Combined Arms Network (CAN)** is a computer based training tool that provides standard based training for individual Forward Observers, Forward Air Controllers and Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (JTAC) as well as team training for company fire support teams (FiST). CAN currently support JTAC/JFO certification training under the Joint Air Controllers T&R Manual.